



POM Unit 1 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433550

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:08 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 1 V3.docx

File Size

148.1 KB

34 Pages

7,656 Words

50,201 Characters





0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.




Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted** 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations** 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation** 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted** 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1 Submitted works

The Independent Institute of Education (IIE) on 2025-10-09

<1%

Unit 1: Introduction to Management and Evolution

Learning Objectives

1. Define the concept and scope of management, and explain its nature, characteristics, and importance in organizational success.
2. Differentiate between various levels of management and understand their respective roles and responsibilities within the managerial hierarchy.
3. Analyze Mintzberg's managerial role framework and apply it to real-life managerial contexts, including interpersonal, informational, and decisional functions.
4. Identify the core skills required by managers, such as technical, human, conceptual skills, and emotional intelligence, for effective leadership.
5. Trace the evolution of management thought from classical to modern approaches, and evaluate the relevance of contributions made by thinkers like Taylor, Fayol, and Weber.
6. Examine contemporary trends in management, including globalization, digital transformation, CSR, and sustainable practices in modern organizations.
7. Assess key managerial competencies such as leadership, communication, decision-making, and ethical behavior essential for success in dynamic environments.

Content

- 1.1 Introduction to Management
- 1.2 Levels of Managerial Roles
- 1.3 Skills of Managers
- 1.4 Evolution of Management Thought
- 1.5 Contemporary Trends in Management
- 1.6 Skills and Competencies of a Manager
- 1.7 Summary
- 1.8 Key Terms
- 1.9 Descriptive Questions

1.10 References

1.11 Case Study

1.0 Introductory Caselet

“Reviving CraftRoots: A Manager’s Quest to Sustain a Thriving Organization”

In 2019, Meera Joshi, a postgraduate in business management from Vaodara joined CraftRoots, social enterprise from Gujarat that worked on warehousing and promoting handmade crafts made by rural artisans. The company had a good case for what it was trying to accomplish but the company itself was stagnant — falling sales, bad inventory stocks, and an apathetic crew. The founder, feeling swamped by everyday tasks, hired Meera to introduce professional management and turn the company around.

Meera started with an intense internal audit. She realised that the absence of procedures and policies were at the heart of it - job descriptions were not detailed, lines of communication were unidentifiable and there was no mechanism in place to measure performance. She implemented rudimentary tools of management: a clear organizational chart, a digital inventory system and weekly team meetings to streamline work. She also introduced training sessions to bolster team spirit and productivity.

Valuing leadership at all levels of the hierarchy, Meera empowered middle management to make decisions which responded faster to operational challenges. She worked with the local artisans to develop a new collection according to market trends, so that sales improved little by little. Her evidence-based approach, along with her emotional awareness and relationship management skills, turned CraftRoots from an ailing business into a viable and scalable operation.

In just 18 months, sales were up by 40 per cent, stock turnover had increased dramatically and staff engagement scores were higher. CraftRoots started to gain collaboration from urban merchants and online stores. Meera’s triumph came because she responded to the fundamental management principles of planning, organizing, leading and controlling while operating in a tough environment.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were Meera, what would be the fundamental managerial capabilities and decision-making skills in which you would invest to ensure another decade of continuing success as well as balancing the work of the organization's social mission? Ponder how management theories and roles can support social enterprise leaders such as Meera to manage at both strategic level, but also tackle people centric issues in the organisation.

Managerial competencies range from internal to external focus.



Figure 1.1

1.1 Introduction to Management

1.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Management

Management— is the process of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling organizational resources to achieve specific goals in an efficient and effective manner. It is part art, part science and demands

the reader's technical know-how, humanistics attribute and finally, the ability to process information and decide accordingly in fluctuating operating environment.

Management Definitions A number of definitions have been presented by scholars on management:

- According to Henri Fayol management is 'to forecast and plan, to organize, too command, to co-ordinate.

and to control."

- Harold Koontz and Heinz Wehrich, "Management is the process of designing and maintaining an environment in which individuals working together in groups efficiently achieve selected objectives.

- Management is "the art of getting things done through people." —Mary Parker Follett

Management is not only getting things done, it also has to do with aligning team members and resources accordingly. It facilitates the consolidation of various functional and departmental activities under an overarching vision. The management is a dynamic process and needs to be responsive to the outside environment like market forces, technological changes, regulatory environment, Society's expectations etc. The process is a repeated cycle of target-setting, execution, review and remediation.

Good management is necessary to give direction, structure and order to an organization, resolve disputes between parties and identify performance at the end of a certain period.

Did You Know?

The term "management" may have originated from the Italian word maneggiare (to handle, especially tools) or maneggiare (to train horses); the French word management did not enter the English language to denote "governing" until 1885. Through time, in business vernacular, it came to mean managing people, resources and processes for results. Management as an academic discipline did not spring up until the Industrial Revolution, when big manufacturing called for leadership and coordination.

1.1.2 Nature and Characteristics of Management & Advantages

Management has multiple dimensions and there are several characteristics that distinguish it as a professional activity or field. These attributes also make for effectiveness in business, from public to private enterprise.

Nature and Characteristics:

- **Goal-Oriented Activity:**

Management is always aimed at specific organisational objectives.

o The planning/organisation and delivery of all activities are strategic to achieving these goals.

- Universal Applicability:

o The principles of management can be universally applied to any type of organization, whether they are corporate or not, commercial or non profit, government or educational organizations.

- Continuous Process:

o Management is continuous and never at a stand-still. They need to be constantly monitored, evaluated, improved.

- Integrative Force:

o Brains gathers various works of finance, marketing, human resources etc and channelizes them so that everyone share the same goal.

- Intangible in Nature:

Though good management shows results (growth, efficiency), the business process is intangible and conceptual.

- Multidisciplinary:

o It pools from economics, psychology, sociology, law and political science.

- Dynamic Environment:

o To remain competitive, managers need to modify their operations according to shifts in technology, consumer need and international developments.

- Science and Art:

o Management is science as it contains a set of systematized body of knowledge and art, as:

o Art and Science factors: knowledge are systemized of application.

for creativity and personal skills.

Advantages of Effective Management:

- Efficient Utilization of Resources:

o Reduces wastage and increases productivity.

- Goal Achievement:

o Synthetizes, focuses, and synchronizes the company's resources and human endeavors in view of common objectives.

- Enhanced Employee Morale:
 - Good management cultivates motivation, team spirit and satisfaction with the work.
- Better Decision-Making:
 - Operational performance and risk management is enhanced by decisions informed by data.
- Organizational Growth:
 - EMS helps the company to develop innovation, expand into markets, and compete in the long run.

1.1.3 Scope of Management

The managerial spectrum identifies the array of activities and duties it adopts. It cuts across department, industry and function which shows it is universally applicable. There are a number of core areas that the scope of management covers:

- Planning:
 - Objective setting, prediction of the future and strategizing.
 - It is about defining aims, and choosing the right approach as well as resource management.
- Organizing:
 - Structuring the organization by determining roles, responsibilities, and relationships.
 - It provides for delegation of authority at the appropriate level to facilitate work processing.
- Staffing:
 - Includes staff recruitment, selection, training and development.
 - Is the right person in the right job at the right time.
- Directing (or Leading):
 - The ability to inspire and direct staff in the pursuit of corporate objectives.
 - This covers leadership, communication and supervision.
- Controlling:
 - Evaluating how well achievable targets are being realized and correcting any deviations.
 - Assists in ensuring quality, productivity and standardization across operations.
- Coordination:
 - Coordination of departments activities for proper liaison.

- o Reduces Duplication of Work and Conflicts in Resources.
- Decision-Making:
 - o Fundamental to all operations, including identifying the best among various alternatives.
 - o Supports problem-solving and strategic execution.

Other Dimensions for the Management also:

- Management Disciplines: Concerning finance, marketing, production, HR and operations.
- ♣ Management Levels: Consists of top, middle and first-line management.
- Scope of sectors: Applies to manufacturing, services, education, healthcare, public administration and other.

1.1.4 Importance of Management

The success and longevity of any organization is hugely dependent upon management. Its vital because it serves as a conduit of resources, people and processes to a stronger strategic state.

Key Management Relevance Indicators:

- Achievement of Objectives:
 - o Management sees to it that all organization activities are focused on common goals.
 - o It's the bridge between vision and action.
- Optimum Resource Utilization:
 - o Factors of production i.e. capital, labour and technology are limited and costly.
 - o Management secures their effective allocation and use without waste of duplication.
- Enhancing Productivity and Efficiency:
 - o It enhances efficiencies, reduces errors and elevates output through planning and control.
- Adaptation to Environmental Changes:
 - o In turbulent markets, management allows companies to anticipate and respond proactively the external factors like competition, regulations or technology.
- Maintaining Organizational Structure:
 - o Establishes clear organization—with lines of responsibility, reporting and coordination.
- Employee Motivation and Development:

- o Great bosses spot and develop talent, thereby increasing job satisfaction and decreasing turnover.

- Innovation and Growth:

- o Fosters innovation within a group, so that organizations can develop new products, reach new markets and acquire customer satisfaction.

- Risk Mitigation and Decision Support:

- o Assists in determining potential threats and prepares the organization with tactical responses and back-up plans.

- Social and Economic Contribution:

- o Companies will improve society through employment, by setting high ethical standards and by being good local citizens. The Management provides for the welfare of society by doing work that generates employment, maintaining ethical level and contributing to the economic development with its social responsibilities.

1.2 Levels of Managerial Roles

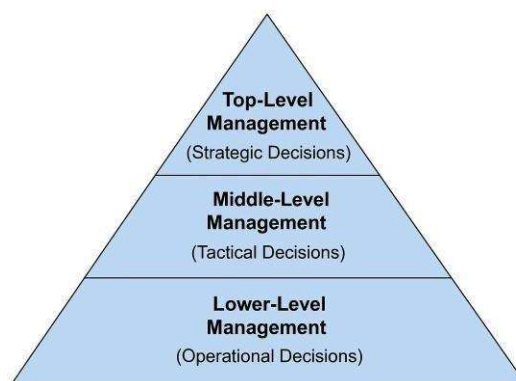


Fig.1.2 Levels of Managerial Roles

This pyramid is the structure of organizations. All decision making power comes from the top and goes down, while performance feedback and operational information flows up.

1.2.1 Concept of Managerial Hierarchy & Examples

The term "managerial hierarchy" represents a structured ranking of managerial levels in an organization. There are different levels with their own function and power, a chain of command that guarantees organized decision making, coordination and obligation. This scale is generally classified as three echelons: top, middle, and lowest (or the supervisors).

Key Characteristics:

- Describes authority, responsibilities, and reporting relationship.
- Systemized-focus: Allows role specialization at every level.
- Has control over the communication between departments and divisions.

Promotes accountability and provides clear performance expectations.

Examples:

- In a manufacturing company:
 - o Top-level: CEO, Managing Director
 - o Middle-level: Plant Manager, Production Head
 - o Lower-level: Line Supervisor, Foreman
- In a hospital:
 - o Top-level: Hospital Director
 - o Middle-level: Department Heads (Surgery, Pediatrics)
 - o Lower-level: Nurse Managers, Shift Supervisors
- In a university:
 - o Top-level: Vice-Chancellor
 - o Middle-level: Deans, Department Heads
 - o Lower-level: Course Coordinators, Admin Officers

The micro-led protocol allows for an efficient division of responsibilities and is a mechanism to manage control, communication, and career growth inside the enterprise.

1.2.2 Top-Level Management

Scope Top. General or strategic management is the highest level of management in an organisation, and it has long-term significance. Their decisions are critical for the entire organization and all interested parties.

Responsibilities:

- Strategic Planning:
 - o Detail the organizations' vision, mission and long-term goals.
 - o Predict future trends and adapt the organisation accordingly.

- Policy Formulation:
 - o Draw up broad principles and systems under which middle and lower levels operate.
- Decision-Making Authority:
 - o Approve mergers, acquisitions, capital intensive and market entry etc.
- Resource Allocation:
 - o Invest priority financial, human and technological resources in priority areas.
- External Representation:
 - o Serve as the organization's primary spokesperson to its shareholders, government, media and the general public.

Typical Positions:

- Chief Executive Officer (CEO)
- Managing Director (MD)
- Chief Financial Officer (CFO)
- President
- Board of Directors

Strategic Impact:

- They are the ones who make their culture, public relations and competitive stance.
- They are tasked with regulation and auditing of laws, ethics, and environment on the micro level.

1.2.3 Middle-Level Management

Mid-level management is the link between executive strategy and rank-and-file operations. They have to translate big-picture objectives into tactics their departments or teams can execute. This stage is also referred as tactical administration.

Responsibilities:

- Departmental Planning:
 - o Translate large-scale corporate goals into focused objectives for teams.
 - o Formulate departmental strategies and budgets.
- Coordination and Supervision:

- o Promote collaboration between different teams and units.
- o Measure first line manager performance and goal alignment.
- Motivation and Team Management:
 - o Upkeep team spirit, resolve conflicts and develop staff professionally.
- Communication Flow:
 - o Be the middleman in relaying information from management to lower level staff.
 - o Assist with feedback to senior leadership on employee issues and realities.
- Performance Monitoring:
 - o Analyze department results, barriers and options required for solving problems.

Typical Positions:

- General Manager
- Department Head
- Regional Manager
- Project Manager
- Plant Manager

Organizational Role:

- Middle managers are key to enacting change, introducing new strategies and reacting rapidly to external pressures. They need to keep their eyes on the sweep of strategy, while dealing with the reality of action.

1.2.4 Lower-Level Management

Lower level or first line management involves directing non-managerial employees. They work in operation on a daily basis and take care that all regular daily tasks are performed efficiently and to the standard required.

Responsibilities:

- Task Supervision:
 - o Allocate work to staff and traction performance according to plan schedule.
- Training and Guidance:
 - o Give directions, on-the-job training and guidance to the workers.

- Quality and Productivity Monitoring:
 - Quality standards are met and productivity targets achieved.
- Discipline and Reporting:
 - Deal with disciplinary matters at the low level and report to the middle manager.
- Employee Feedback:
 - Be the first contact for worker complaints and ideas.

Typical Positions:

- Supervisor
- Team Leader
- Foreman
- Shift In-Charge
- Section Officer

Execution Focus:

- These managers are about short-term objectives, productivity and staff discipline. Their contribution is substantial in preserving the regularity and reliability of operations.

1.2.5 Mintzberg's Managerial Roles

Management theorist Henry Mintzberg spoke about the 10 roles of managers, which are divided into three categories: interpersonal, informational, and decisional. These roles are critical for understanding the actual role performed by managers at all levels.

Interpersonal Roles

Those are the roles that have some contact with people, both inside and outside the company. They are the basis for relationships, for leading team members and representing the organization.

Key Roles:

Figurehead:

- Person of symbolic standing who fulfills social, ceremonial or legal roles.
- Example: By attending public events, by signing documents (inauguration just below), hosting events.

Leader:

- o Responsible for recruiting, training and guidance of staff.
- o Ex: first giving feedback on performance, screwing team spirit.

Liaison:

- o Establishes and develops a network of contacts inside and outside of the organization.
- o Ex: Liaison with vendors, government agencies or other depts.

Importance:

Effective humanics roles contribute to the organizational culture, employee morale & external relations.

Informational Roles

These functions include information for decision support, sharing and coordination.

Key Roles:

Monitor:

- o Actively looks for internal and external industry-specific information.
- o Example: Reports reading, market data analysis; operations observation.

Disseminator:

- o Communicates critical information to subordinates and peers.
- o Example: Dissemination of new company policies or updates to teams.

Spokesperson:

- o Speaks for the organization in dealing with external contacts.
- o Examples include media speaking engagements and public announcements.

Importance:

- Informing roles are well-managed to provide transparency and knowledge transfer and allow rapid responses to external changes.

Decisional Roles

These critical roles require strategic and operational decision-making to solve problems and maximize opportunities.

Key Roles:

Entrepreneur:

- o Launches and manages new programs or enhancements.

o E.g. New services/products, process changes.

Disturbance Handler:

o Deals with unanticipated issues like catastrophes or controversy.

o Example: How to fix disputes among team members or solve supply chain problems.

Resource Allocator:

o Appropriates resources, such as people, dollars and time most effectively.

o Example: Budget approvals, project team assignment.

Negotiator:

o Is invited to discuss and negotiate with all relevant bodies.

o Example: Philip Solomon – negotiating contracts with vendors or partners.

Importance:

Strong decisional roles allow organizations to operate in an efficient, resource-effective and agile manner.

1.3 Skills of Managers

1.3.1 Concept of Managerial Skills

Management competencies are the skills and knowledge required to accomplish a task effectively. These competencies are needed through all levels of management and are key to meeting organizational objectives. The content of these skills is somewhat influenced by the level of management; nonetheless, there are three common categories: technical, human and conceptual. Furthermore, as the business world has evolved, emotional intelligence and soft skills have become necessary for successful leadership.

Key Features of Managerial Skills:

- Aid management in formulating, leading, and controlling the conduct of organizational affairs.
- Are of different importance depending on the level of management.
- Integrate both, what they know and have experienced with psychological traits.
- Enable better decision-making and problem-solving.
- Improve social activities and team work.

Support dynamics of dynamic business context.

Managers need to hone these skills over time with experience, feedback, training and self-reflection.”

to be effective and useful in today’s complex organisational contexts.

1.3.2 Technical Skills

Technical competencies are the knowledge and capability to perform specialized tasks in a field or profession. These abilities are particularly essential in the lower management levels where supervisors execute tasks themselves and have direct instructions.

Features of Technical Skills:

- Include experience with tools, machinery, techniques or software.
- Needed to plan and monitor daily operations.

Regularly industry based (e.g. in IT coding, in finance accounting, manufacturing machining).

Examples of Technical Skills:

- Experience with data analysis tools such as Excel or Power BI.
- Understanding of quality control procedures for manufacturers.
- Expertise in inventory management systems.
- Knowledge of sales procedures and customer relationship management (CRM) systems.

Application in Management:

Lower-level managers must also direct employees efficiently by using their knowledge of a specific area as well when the workers are hands on with technology.

- Middle managers may also need technical knowledge to schedule cross-functional activities.

Additionally lessened at the top level, The basic conceptual plan facilitates strategic decision making.

Importance:

- Increases productivity by guaranteeing that work is performed in an accurate and timely manner.
- Less dependence on outside technical experts.
- Establishes trust with the people on his team that are getting it done.

1.3.3 Human Skills

Human skills are the capability of manager to contact, communicate and collaborate with his staff effectively. These soft skills are particularly important at all levels of management, including those in the middle ranks who are connecting senior leaders with people on the ground.

Features of Human Skills:

- Include empathy, communication, conflict resolution and relationship formation.
- Facilitate collaboration and a positive work atmosphere.
- Required to manage team members, group dynamics and interpersonal concerns.

Key Components:

- Active listening and constructive feedback.
- Cultural awareness and integration with various teams.
- Coaching, mentoring, and team development.
- Effective negotiation and persuasion techniques.

Examples of Usage:

- Conducting a team meeting to establish goals.
- Mediating a conflict between employees.
- Providing input on the performance of team members.
- Inspiring employees through organizational change.

Importance:

- Builds trust, and enhances team bonding.
- Enhances employee morale and engagement.
- Maintains a cohesive work culture that decreases employee turn over.
- Encourages open communication and idea-sharing.

1.3.4 Conceptual Skills

Conceptual skills refer to an ability of deeper levels of comprehension, to sense the complexity of a situation or problem and thus recognize those aspects that are most central. These skills enable managers to make decisions regarding the organization in relation to its environment

as vision builder for strategic planning. These are the skills that matter most for top managers.

Features of Conceptual Skills:

- Understand the entire organisation as well as its inter-connections functions.
- Require long-term thinking, problem-solving, and decision-making.
- Essential for controlling confusion and planning strategically.

Key Aspects:

- Systems thinking: understanding of how different departments are affecting one another.
- Environmental scanning: analyzing outside forces, such as market trends or regulations.
- Innovation and vision creation.
- Goals and resources are strategically aligned.

Examples of Usage:

- Designing a five-year growth strategy.
- Assessing the effects of international economic shifts on business.
- Introducing organizational change and innovation.
- Building the right organizational structure for new market opportunities.

Importance:

- Increases the viability of the business in the long term.
- Supports innovation and transformation.
- Establishes a competitive advantage through foresight of challenges to come.
- Helps guide leadership when things are uncertain or disrupted.

1.3.5 Emotional Intelligence and Soft Skills

In contemporary working environments, both emotional intelligence (EI) and soft skills are recognized as key managerial assume this is competency; however, you do need to rephrase.— assumed competencies. Emotional intelligence is one's capacity to recognize, comprehend, regulate and manage their own emotions as well as others'. Soft skills apply to a range of personal attributes that enable good communication, effective collaboration and leadership.

Components of Emotional Intelligence:

- Self-motivation: Controlling, delaying and redirecting impulses and emotions.

Self-control – regulating what one feels and expressing the emotion in a more tempered way.

- Motivated: Being motivated to perform well above and beyond the call of duty.
- Empathy: Understanding the emotions and viewpoints of others.
- Social skills: Relationship management and social rapport.

Examples of Soft Skills:

- Time management and organization.
- Conflict resolution and adaptability.
- Persuasive communication and public speaking.
- Teamwork and collaboration.

Importance in Management:

- Promotes resilience during high-pressure situations.
- Improves team dynamics and morale.

Product Details: ● Leadership: Build trusts and maintain emotional balance.

- Assists in managing change and ambiguity with high impact.

Real-world Relevance:

- Managers with a high EI can be more skilled at negotiating some of the complex dynamics of being human.

Organizations appreciate soft skills in leadership roles for their influence on culture and performance.

- Increasingly featured in hiring and leadership development initiatives.

1.4 Evolution of Management Thought

The practice of management has developed over hundreds of years and evolved in response to changes in industry, technology, labor relations and organizational structures. Throughout history, various schools of thought have developed to address the challenges facing leadership – from how to maximize productivity in the early industrial age to changing quickly enough for globalized competition. The sequence is commonly delineated as Early Classical Approaches, Neo-Classical Approaches and Modern Approaches - which makes a meaningful contribution to the way organizations can be organized, led and evolved today.

1.4.1 Early Approaches

Scientific Management (Frederick W. Taylor)

Introduction: Scientific management originated in the early 20th century and based on scientific methods for improving labor productivity being introduced by Frederick Winslow Taylor.

- Stressed the “one best way” of doing a job through time and motion studies.
- Presented by standardization of tools, methods and working conditions.
- Promoted scientific choice and training of workers based on test rather than tradition or personal judgment.
- Implemented performance based incentive programs to motivate the workers.
- Advocated separation of work functions between managers (they plan) and the workforce (they execute).

Taylor’s work resulted in enormous productivity gains for manufacturing, but it was also criticized for treating workers as machines and denying them any human needs.

Administrative Theory (Henri Fayol)

Henri Fayol developed a general theory of business administration that emphasised the need for management training and a systematic approach to task simplification.

- Presented five functions of management: planning, organizing, commanding, coordinating, and controlling.
- Called for a common set of standards in the management process.

Highlighted a top-down approach, with clear chains of command.

- Emphasized Discipline, unity of command and scalar chain for communication.

Fayol’s contributions to the development of management education form the basis and taught in today’s business schools and remain pertinent to many organizations.

Bureaucratic Model (Max Weber)

Bureaucratic model: Max Weber presented the bureaucratic model as a solution to nepotism and favoritism of inexperienced industrial organizations.

- Suggested a rational-legal type of authority, structure, and process.
- Focus on hierarchy, record of formality and defined roles.
- Promoted impersonality in decisions to decrease favoritism.

- Promoted the notion of rising in one's career by merit as opposed to personal connections.

Although conceptually efficient, Weber's model was ultimately blamed for producing bureaucratic rigidity and red tape in large organizations.

1.4.2 Fayol's 14 Principles of Management

14 principles of Henri Fayol & how to manage well In the early 20th century, a Frenchman founded modern management. Many of today's management concepts are based on these principles.

1. Divide of Labour – Specialization leads to greater productivity and efficiency as well.
2. Authority and Responsibility – Managers must be able to give orders and expect obedience.
3. Control – To facilitate work, order in all areas of the company is imperative.
4. Unity of Command – An employee should receive orders from one superior only.
5. Unity of Direction – Teams have to follow one plan if they are working towards a common goal.
6. Relinquishing Personal Interest - Collective Objective More Important than Individual Objectives 2.
7. Compensation – Being paid appropriately is a muscle relaxant for morale and performance.
8. Decentralization- The amount of lone control needs to coincide with company desires.
9. Scalar Chain – There is a clear line of authority.
10. Order – Everything in it's proper place, in it's time.
11. Equity – Fair and just treatment of one's staff by managers.
12. Stability of Tenure – Frequent changes in the workforce are costly and loyalty is a function of tenure.
13. Proactivity – Employees should be able to act pro-actively.
14. Esprit de Corps – The spirit of the team is brought out through solidarity and strength of an organization.

1.4.3 Neo-Classical Approaches

The neo-classical school originated as a response to classical theories which failed to consider human and social aspects of behavior. These methods focused on the human, relational, motivational aspects of management.

Human Relations Approach

Begun with Elton Mayo's Hawthorne Studies in the 1920s, it focussed needs of workers.

- Discovered that where workers paid attention and were acknowledged had a greater effect on their productivity than the physical state of their environment.

Highlighted the worth of onethe system can workgroups, communication and morale.

- Promoted supervisory and employee role in decision-making.

Intervention The HUman realtions movement; a move away from an emphasis on job design and towards the ideas of worker satisfaction and motivation.

as drivers of productivity.

Behavioral Approach

This was an extension of human relations theory in that it incorporated ideas from psychology, sociology and behavioral science.

o Invested in the study of individual behavior, group dynamics and organizational culture.

- Presented ideas such as motivation theories (Maslow, McGregor, Herzberg), leadership styles, and

decision-making behavior.

- Realized that managers are more than planners but leaders and communicators.

Behaviorism paved the way for organizational behavior as a field of study and application.

1.4.4 Modern Approaches

Contemporary theoretical approaches include systems perspective, environmental adaptation, and decision making models that

respond to the sophistication found in today's institutions.

Systems Approach

This approach sees organisation as an open system that interacts with its environment.

- Takes account of sub-system interdependence (HR, finance, operations).

-Specifically focuses on inputs (resources), processes (activities), outputs (products/services), and feedback loops.

- Promotes integrated problem-resolving and cross-functional collaboration.

A systems perspective enables managers to foresee how decisions made in one part of the company will effect the entire organization.

Contingency Approach

This perspective is that it is impossible to find one ideal way of managing an organization.

- Suggests that different management styles should be adopted according to the situation and circumstance.
- Organizational size, technology, external environment and workforce characteristics are the factors.

"Promoting adaptive leadership, wherein decisions are made according to what conditions demand.

Contingency theories allow for adaptive responses to shifts in markets and organizational dynamics.

Quantitative/Management Science Approach

This is model-based reasoning about decision making and problem solving.

- Covers techniques such as linear programming, queuing theory, simulations and forecasting models.
- Help optimize resources, analyze risk and improve operations.
- Used widely in logistics, finance, inventory management and project scheduling.

This approach increases the accuracy in complex decision context, such as large and data-based organizations.

Did You Know?

One of the lesser-known developments in management thought is the emergence of "Digital-era Management Theory," an evolving framework that integrates artificial intelligence, real-time analytics, and data-driven decision-making into classical management principles. This theory suggests that in the digital age, managers must combine traditional competencies with digital fluency, focusing on algorithmic thinking, agile leadership, and adaptive systems. It's shaping how organizations design roles, structure teams, and make strategic decisions in a fast-changing technological landscape.

1.5 Contemporary Trends in Management

The modern business scape is dynamic, global and technology powered. Old management structures aren't cutting it, and businesses have to adjust to new truths about globalization,

sustainability, fast digitalization, and multi-cultural workforces. How Leaders in the 21st Century Can Develop an Agile, Innovative and Ethically Responsible Workforce Modern day managers are under a lot of pressure to be agile, innovative, responsible and remain competitive. These modern-day phenomena signal progression from unyielding, hierarchical systems to adaptable, inclusive and sustainable models of management. By learning and applying these trends, managers are poised to tackle difficult problems and embrace new opportunities.

1.5.1 Globalization and Cross-Cultural Management

The growing globalization of business is forcing managers to operate across national borders and deal with multicultural teams, customers and markets. Cross-cultural management Concerned with working across the different cultures, CM is focused on handling cultural diversity to promote cooperation and include everyone.

Key Aspects:

- **Multicultural Workforce:** Must Manage multiple teams of different cultures, languages and backgrounds.
- **Interpersonal Communication:** Modifying behaviour to better communicate across languages and differences.
- **Managing in a Global Context:** Adapting how to lead in a way that respects cultural customs, norms and values.
- **Global Strategy:** Creating offerings that resonate across the world while respecting local practices.
- **Resolving Conflicts:** Addressing conflicts from misunderstandings of culture or work ethics.

Managers who develop a high degree of cross-cultural connectedness better work together and reduce conflict by representing the broad spectrum of ways human beings think, organize, and respond to change.

1.5.2 Technology and Digital Transformation

Digital transformation is changing the way businesses work, allowing them to enhance efficiency and productivity, drive innovation and improve customer experiences. Today's managers need to not only embrace technology but embed it strategically into the fabric of business operations.

Key Aspects:

- Automation & AI: The use of artificial intelligence (AI), robotics and process automation to increase productivity.

- Data analytics Based on Big Data: Making decisions in accordance with data insights.

Digital Platforms: e-commerce, cloud systems and collaboration platforms adoption.

- Cybersecurity: Enforce data protection and privacy in a rapidly digital world.

- Remote Work Empowerment: How to effectively manage remote teams with digital communication tools.

Managers should stay agile with technology and have their workforce trained and processes updated to keep pace with rapid innovation.

1.5.3 Knowledge Management

Knowledge management (KM) is the active process of creating, storing, sharing and using knowledge across an organization. The report views knowledge as an important resource which should be used to develop for learning, innovation and competitiveness.

Key Aspects:

- Creation of knowledge: Supports innovation and capture the experience/knowledge of employees.

- Storage Systems : Establishing digital storehouses for data, instructions and best practices.

Sharing: Facilitating collaboration with intranets, communities of practice and other techniques to expose methods for reusing knowledge.

- Organizational Learning: The application of knowledge for performance and innovation.

- Competitive Advantage: Preservation of organization memory despite loss of personnel.

When they systematize knowledge, companies prevent re-inventing the wheel, save costs on training and create a culture of ongoing learning.

1.5.4 Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)

JOURNAL CSR is the firm's obligation to society and the environment beyond profit maximization. It has an emphasis on ethics and the sustainable.

Key Aspects:

- Community Engagement: Focusing on education, health care, local development.

- Ethics: Transparency, fair wages and human rights.

- **Environmental Stewardship:** Minimizing the carbon footprint and encouraging environmentally friendly actions.
- **Stakeholder Engagement:** Blending profit with social and environmental health.
- **Brand Image:** CSR activities establish a bond of trust and goodwill with consumers and investors.

CSR is indicative of rising expectations for responsible business and a beneficial position on global issues.

1.5.5 Sustainability and Green Management

Sustainability and green management focus on sustainable business operations that balance economic development with environmental conservation.

Key Aspects:

- **Eco-Efficient:** Employing resources more efficiently so as to create less waste.
- **Sustainability in Supply Chains:** Establishing supply chain partners with ethical and ecological practices.
- **Green Innovation:** Creating products and services that are sustainable.
- **Regulatory:** Complying with international sustainability regulations and laws.

Sustainability in the long term: Ensuring that business growth does not contribute to making the environment less favorable for those who come after us.

Managers are an important link to match business strategies with global sustainability agendas, such as the UN's

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

1.5.6 Agile and Lean Management Practices

The agile and lean management methodologies share the emphasis on flexibility, adaptiveness, and continuous improvement. They enable companies to move fast in the face of market and customer demands.

Key Aspects:

- **Agile Principles:** Focus on the iterative model of teamwork and customer feedback (e.g., Scrum, Kanban).

Lean Principles: Prioritize the elimination of waste and the best utilization of all available resources to deliver the maximum value possible for your customers.

Cross-function Teams: Incentivizing interdepartmental collaboration and speedier outcomes.

- Kaizen (Continuous Improvement): Making small process improvements.
- Customer Obsessed: Listen to customer and close the loop with them.

Agile and lean methods are popular in IT, manufacturing, and service industry to improve flexibility and eliminate waste.

Activity: "Experiencing Contemporary Trends in Practice"

Students will be divided into groups, with each group assigned one contemporary trend (e.g., globalization, digital transformation, sustainability). Each group will design a mini-project simulating real-world application. For example, the globalization group will create a cross-cultural business plan for entering a foreign market; the technology group will demonstrate how a digital tool improves productivity; the CSR group will design a mock campaign for social impact. Groups will present their projects in class, highlighting challenges faced and management strategies applied. This activity gives learners **hands-on exposure** to applying contemporary management concepts in practical contexts.

1.6 Skills and Competencies of a Manager

1.6.1 Leadership Competencies

Key qualities of leadership are those abilities that allow managers to motivate, mentor and influence others toward the accomplishment of organizational aims. Good leadership means a united vision, motivated employees and the ability to stay strong when crisis hits.

Key Features:

- Visionary: Can articulate a clear direction for the organization.
- Motivating Others: Inspiring the workforce through recognition, rewards and motivation.
- Flexibility: Being able to adapt the leadership style according to different team needs and situations.
- Delegation Skills: Assigning work in such a way as to build confidence and competence.

- **Conflict Resolution:** Confidently and respectfully handling disagreements that ensure team unity.
- **Leadership Through Change:** confidently leading teams through change and uncertainty.

Leadership competencies are paramount in all levels of management and define the ability of an organization to continuously adapt, while being productive.

1.6.2 Communication and Interpersonal Competencies

Managers need to create trust, share information and facilitate collaborating by being competent with communication and interpersonal skills. An open lines of communication allows for clarity and less misinterpretation among coworkers and between stakeholders.

Key Features:

- **Clarity of Expression:** Presenting ideas in a clear and accessible form.
- **Listening:** Listening to employee concerns and feedback.
- **Negotiation & Persuasion:** Creating the win-win environment by engaging in compelling discussions.
- **Non-Verbal Communication:** Body language and tone being just as important as the words.
- **Develop relationships:** Forming professional networks within and outside of the organization.
- **Teamwork:** Facilitates collaboration and teamwork among different groups.

Intrapersonal skills create better work environments, decrease conflict, and enable managers to empower others.

1.6.3 Decision-Making and Problem-Solving Competencies

Analysis and decision-making skills enable managers to examine options, address problems, and advance decisions that are in line with the goals of an organization. These are the skills that are needed to manage uncertainty and complexity.

Key Features:

- **Logical thinking:** ability to reason through a literacy problem in context.
- **Considering Options:** Deciding between options once narrow choices are developed.
- **Risk Awareness:** Being aware of the potential impact of decision making.

- **Solutioneering:** Putting your creativity to the test and designing new ways of meeting challenges.
- **Efficiency:** Act decisively when time is the difference between harm and doing nothing.
- **Lesson From Results:** Decisions that feed back into better future operations.

Decision effective managers help ensure organizational stability, innovation and ability to adapt.

1.6.4 Strategic and Analytical Competencies

Service Release Strategy and Analysis competencies enable managers to think long term, align resources and measure performance using data-driven insights. These capabilities help in ensuring organization's future competitiveness by adapting to changing circumstances.

Key Features:

- **Strategic thinking:** Developing goals and objectives that are consistent with the organization's mission and vision.
- **Interpret Data:** Analyse data to assessing performance and trends.
- **Situational analysis:** External environment including market trends, competitors and regulations)
- **Forecasting:** Predict the possible opportunities and threats in future.
- **Resource Allocation:** Focus on the most important resources to achieve the greatest results.
- **Innovation and Flexibility:** The ability to change tactics in response to new developments and new opportunities.

'Analytical and strategic skills also help managers juggle short-term responsibilities with long-term goals.

1.6.5 Ethical and Professional Competencies

The value of integrity and accountability, socio-ethical responsibilities and ethical practice are the hallmark's of ethical and professionalism attributes. Managers manifesting these competencies are likely to win the trust of employees, customers and society overall.

Key Features:

- **Honesty and Transparency:** Being true to oneself; being aboveboard in transactions.
- **Justice:** Is the ability to make impartial outcomes without preference or prejudice.

- Localism: Taking into account the effects on communities and the environment in business operations.
- Regulatory: Conformance with laws and codes of professional standards.
- Professionalism: Exhibiting accountability, respect and reliability in the workplace.
- Trust: Establishing trust among team members and stakeholders by acting consistently.

Ethical and personal skills which protect the company's reputation, while ensuring long-term viability.

Activity: Managerial Competencies Simulation

Students will be assigned a role-play exercise simulating real-life managerial situations. Each group will be given a scenario, such as leading a team through organizational change, resolving workplace conflict, making a critical investment decision, or handling an ethical dilemma. Groups must identify which competencies (leadership, communication, decision-making, strategic, ethical) are most relevant to their scenario and demonstrate them through a short enactment or presentation. Afterward, peers and instructors will provide feedback on the effectiveness of the demonstrated competencies. This activity allows learners to gain hands-on experience in applying managerial skills in practical contexts.

1.7 Summary

- ❖ Management is the act of coordinating, leading, and controlling a group of one or more people working to achieve a shared objective.
- ❖ The characteristics of management clearly present the following: (1) purposefulness, (2) universality, (3) multidisciplinary subject, and (4) bridge between science and art.
- ❖ Functions of management: The functions are higher than roles and is pervasive in nature because it applies to small, medium or large organization respectively planning., Organizing staffing, Directing, Controlling, Decision making And co-ordination at all i.e Lower Level management Middle level Management And Higher level Management.
- ❖ Management is crucial for the attainment of goals, effectiveness in resources usage, staff motivation and innovation as well as being adaptable to environmental changes.
- ❖ Activity However sophisticated or simple, the management hierarchy consist of: * The top-level, middle and first-level.
- ❖ Mintzberg described ten roles of managers present in real life, five being characteristics which involve interpersonal relationships with the organization other members.
- ❖ To be a successful manager in such contexts, you need technical skills, human and conceptual skills, emotional intelligence as well as soft skills.

- ❖ Management theories developed from classical theories (Taylor, Fayol and Weber) through neo-classical theories (human relations and behavioral), to empirical/modern theories (systems, contingency and mathematical).
- ❖ Current trends of globalization, digitalization, CSR and sustainable development as well as agile methods are changing the way organisations work today.
- ❖ Good managers need to have abilities in leading, communicating, decision-making, planning and the moral qualities necessary to guarantee an organization's future development and growth.

1.8 Key Terms

1. Management planning, organizing, directing and controlling resources (human, financial, physical) to achieve organizational goals.
2. Entrepreneurship – The process of designing, launching and running a new business to produce economic or social value.
3. Hierarchy an organized system or legitimate authority and responsibilities in an organization.
4. Managerial Functions – Roles and Duties conceptualised by Mintzberg, including interpersonal, informational and decisional.
5. Technical Skills – The know-how and expertise to perform particular tasks.
6. Human Skills – People skills that enable a manager to work well with other people.
7. Conceptual ability Ability to think long term, analyze complex situations and align the goals of the organization.
8. Knowledge Management – Organized method of generating, distributing and using the knowledge accumulated by an organization.
9. Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) - The accountability of organizations to society, environment and stakeholders beyond economic itself.
10. Sustainability – Business operations that do not deplete resources on which future business achievement is dependent, such as economic growth and societal well-being.

1.9 Descriptive Questions

1. What is management Discuss the nature and features of management?
2. Explain the nature and scope of management by explaining its basic functions.
3. What is the importance of management for organizations to be successful? Illustrate with examples.
4. Distinguish between top level, middle level and low level management' with relevant examples.
5. Describe Mintzberg's managerial roles and explain the importance of these In contemporary organizations.

6. Explain various types of manager skills. Why is conceptual skill most important at upper levels of management?
7. Trace the growth of management thoughts and discuss contributions of Taylor, Fayol, and Weber.
8. Contrast a) classical b) neo-classical c) modern approaches to management.
9. Discuss how globalization, digitization and sustainability are impacting current management approaches.
10. What are the competencies that good managers need in today's world? Provide real-world examples.

1.10 References

1. Drucker, P. F. (1985). *Innovation and Entrepreneurship: Practice and Principles*. New York: Harper & Row.
2. Fayol, H. (1949). *General and Industrial Management*. London: Pitman Publishing.
3. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management: An International Perspective*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
4. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). *Management*. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
5. Taylor, F. W. (1911). *The Principles of Scientific Management*. New York: Harper & Brothers.
6. Weber, M. (1947). *The Theory of Social and Economic Organization*. New York: Free Press.
7. Mayo, E. (1933). *The Human Problems of an Industrial Civilization*. New York: Macmillan.
8. Hersey, P., Blanchard, K. H., & Johnson, D. E. (2012). *Management of Organizational Behavior: Leading Human Resources*. Boston: Pearson.
9. Schermerhorn, J. R. (2016). *Management*. 13th ed. Hoboken: Wiley.
10. Clegg, S., Kornberger, M., & Pitsis, T. (2015). *Managing and Organizations: An Introduction to Theory and Practice*. London: Sage Publications.

1.10 References

1. Drucker, P. F. (1985). *Innovation and Entrepreneurship: Practice and Principles*. New York: Harper & Row.
2. Fayol, H. (1949). *General and Industrial Management*. London: Pitman Publishing.
3. Koontz, H. and Weihrich, H., 2010. In: *Key Issues in Business Management*, Karim MR (eds). *Essentials of Management: An International Perspective*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.

4. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). *Management*. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
5. Taylor, F. W. (1911). *The Principles of Scientific Management*. New York: Harper & Brothers.
6. Weber, M. (1947). *The Theory of Social and Economic Organization*. New York: Free Press.
7. Mayo, E. (1933). "Anything That Moves": The Human Cost of the Swope Plan. New York: Macmillan.
8. Hersey, P., Blanchard, K. H., & Johnson, D. E. (2012). *Organizational behavior: Leading human resources*. Boston: Pearson.
9. Schermerhorn, J. R. (2016). *Management*. 13th ed. Hoboken: Wiley.
10. Clegg, S., Kornberger, M., & Pitsis, T. (2015). *Managing and Organizations: An Introduction to Theory and Practice*. London: Sage Publications.

1.11 Case Study

Case Study: Leading Change in FreshBite Foods

Introduction

FreshBite Foods, a Pune based mid-size food processing company the company that was present in the packaged snack segment. The company built up a dedicated following over the years, by offering affordable prices and local flavours. But the market tasted a change in consumer trends, competition with multinationals and digital was putting pressure on FreshBite. The company knew that it would need more than traditional management techniques to stay ahead. FreshBite Foods faced a need to reinvent itself in order to survive and flourish by re-evaluating managerial capabilities and embracing modern management techniques.

Background

FreshBite Foods' founders are Rajesh Sharma and Anita Verma, both entrepreneurs that initiated the company in 2008. The company started with the traditional snacks such as namkeens and papads catering to local market. Its rudimentary operating model — low-cost, traditional distribution — worked fine for almost a decade.

By 2019, the competitive ground had changed. Consumers were focusing on healthier alternatives, international snack brands were coming into the market and online delivery platforms were re-imagining distribution. Within the company, FreshBite was plagued with inefficiencies from inadequate management system and technophobia to disconnect between high-level executive decisions and low-level demands. The management team elected to embark on a full organizational overhaul.

Problem Statements and Solutions

Problem 1: Ineffective Management Hierarchy

- There was no clear separation of strategic, tactical and operational management. Senior leaders' decisions were poorly communicated to supervisors and employees, which sowed confusion.

Solution:

FreshBite implemented a formal tiered management system; top-level managers worked to set the strategy, middle managers turned these strategies into department goals, while lower-level supervisors enacted these goals on a day-to-day operational basis. This brought roles into focus, and enhanced communication and accountability.

Issue 2: The Resistance to Technology and Innovation

- Workers were leery of digital inventory systems, data analytics tools and online sales channels. The absence of technical expertise among lower and middle managers exacerbated the problem.

Solution:

The company arranged training sessions to enhance technical skills and offered incentives for the use of digital tools. Managers were urged to lead by example and model digital use. Employees grew accustomed to the use of e-commerce channels and automation in production, saving costs and expanding market footprint.

Issue #3: Poor Organizational Culture and Employee Morale

- A sense of disconnection from the company's mission was felt by many employees. There was limited recognition of

contributions at the individual level, resulting in low morale and higher turnover of foot soldiers.

Solution:

FreshBite used human relations and behavioural methods, working on teams, recognition programmes and employee engagement initiatives. There was a strong role of keeping employees aligned with the organization vision in frequent company-wide communications while having top leadership out in front driving this mandate shed light on leadership strategic foresight challenges. Increased morale and lower staff turnover confirmed the significance of people skills in leadership and management.

Case Related Questions

How did FreshBite Foods enhance its coordination only after adding a formalized managerial structure?

What were the most important managerial skills in dealing with employee resistance to technology acceptance?

Discuss how Mintzberg's managerial roles (interpersonal, informational and decisional) can be used to reflect key activities of the leadership team in FreshBite.

Assess how neo-classical management theories and techniques opened the door to increases in worker morale at the firm.


If you were a member of the senior management team, what other tactics would you suggest?


sustain FreshBite's long-term competitiveness?

Conclusion

The case of FreshBite Foods highlights the role of management in managing modern problems. By redefining the role of managers, adopting technology for the better and investing in employee engagement, they were able to pull their company back up and compete again. This example illustrates that for managers, it is not enough to plan and control – leadership, flexibility and the creation of a positive corporate climate are crucial. It demonstrates how to combine classical and modern schooling with neo-classical embosom, in order to be successful in the organizations today.

POM Unit 2 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433557

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:07 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 2 V3.docx

File Size

88.2 KB

31 Pages

6,685 Words

43,671 Characters

1% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

- 2 Not Cited or Quoted 1%**
 Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations 0%**
 Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation 0%**
 Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
 Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 1% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups



-  **2 Not Cited or Quoted** 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations** 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation** 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted** 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 1%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

-  **Submitted works**
Tata Institute of Social Sciences on 2019-08-22 <1%
-  **Submitted works**
Myanmar Imperial University on 2025-10-30 <1%

Unit 2: Planning

Learning Objectives

1. Define the meaning, nature, and characteristics of planning and explain its importance and limitations as a core managerial function.
2. Differentiate between strategic, tactical, and operational plans, highlighting their time focus, scope, and relevance to organizational success.
3. Apply the steps of the planning process to real-world situations, including setting objectives, identifying alternatives, evaluating options, and monitoring outcomes.
4. Identify the characteristics of good planning, such as goal orientation, flexibility, realism, and integration with other management functions.
5. Explain the concept of organizational objectives and demonstrate the use of SMART goals and Management by Objectives (MBO), along with their advantages and limitations.
6. Critically evaluate the shortcomings of formal planning, including rigidity, time and cost implications, overemphasis on documentation, and reduced innovation.
7. Conduct a SWOT analysis and identify sources of competitive advantage (cost leadership, differentiation, niche focus) with an entrepreneurial perspective on innovation and creativity.

Content

- 2.0 Introductory Caselet
- 2.1 Introduction to Planning
- 2.2 Types of Plans
- 2.3 Planning Process
- 2.4 Characteristics of Good Planning
- 2.5 Objectives and Goal Setting
- 2.6 Criticisms of Formal Planning
- 2.7 SWOT Analysis
- 2.8 Identifying Competitive Advantage

- 2.9 Summary
- 2.10 Key Terms
- 2.11 Descriptive Questions
- 2.12 References
- 2.13 Case Study

2.0 Introductory Caselet

"BlueWave Café: Riding the Wave to Success - Sensible Planning a Sure Bet!"

In 2020, a young entrepreneur in Bengaluru named Priya Malhotra decided to open BlueWave Café, a place that served both Indian snacks and global coffee culture. Though the concept sounded intriguing, she realized that operating a café in urban market with high competition needed more than just excitement – it required methodical strategy.

First, she determined her goals: to reel in working professionals and students with inexpensive, high-quality drinks while fostering a cozy ambiance and inclusive atmosphere. And to do this, Priya performed a SWOT analysis. She laid out her strengths (one-of-a-kind food-beverage combinations, prime location), weaknesses (lack of capital, inexperience), opportunities (a bustling café culture developing in the city, food delivery apps) and threats (corporations like Starbucks and Café Coffee Day).

Based on this analysis, she built a business plan to market BlueWave as a “student-friendly, pocket-friendly” café. She developed marketing plans — partnering with universities, loyalty programs and social media pushes. Operationally she created a structured staff schedule, formed inventory controls and held quality checks daily.

Priya also defined SMART goals — for example, reaching 1,000 regular customers by the end of first year of operation — and embraced Management by Objectives (MBO) to direct her small team in pursuing these targets. Amidst pandemic obstacles, her emphasis on flexibility, adaptability and innovation enabled the BlueWave Café to not only survive but slowly grow.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were Priya, how would you modify your planning process to handle industry uncertainties like these unexpected lockdowns, disruptions in the supply chain or customer taste changes? Think about how tools such as SWOT analysis, SMART goals and contingency planning can help to enhance resilience in entrepreneurial firms.

2.1 Introduction to Planning

2.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Planning

The first major function of management is planning, which is the process of systematically making decisions about future goals and activities through a thorough examination of all relevant aspects. It decreases uncertainty by giving a project a direction in which to proceed and compares projects with setting goals so work within the organization is aimed at desired outcomes.

Key Points:

- Definition by Koontz & O'Donnell: Planning is an intellectual process, the conscious determination of courses of action, and the basing of decisions on purpose, facts and considered estimates creator or entrepreneur must take short and long term decision to remain in business yet must have planned for those emergencies situations.
- Focused Process: You have a goal that keeps you straight on why you are doing what you do.
- Future-Oriented: Looks over the horizon for emerging opportunities and challenges.
- Decision-Making Base: Pertains to choosing an optimal type among several.
- Applicability all levels(s): Strategic, tactical and operational.

2.1.2 Nature and Characteristics of Planning

Planning also has certain characteristics that emphasize its nature as a managerial activity. Provides discipline and focus, yet at the same time maintains flexibility for what is unpredictable.

Key Characteristics:

- On-Point: Focused at all times on targets.
- Major Role: The basic function from which other managerial functions like planning, organizing, controlling etc. stake their birth.
- Full-spectrum: Deployed at any layer of an organization.
- Future: It Looks to the Future.
- Open Process: Must remain open to review and revision as circumstances evolve.
- Decision-Oriented: Involves choosing between alternatives.
- Adaptive: Need to be sensitive in a world that changes.

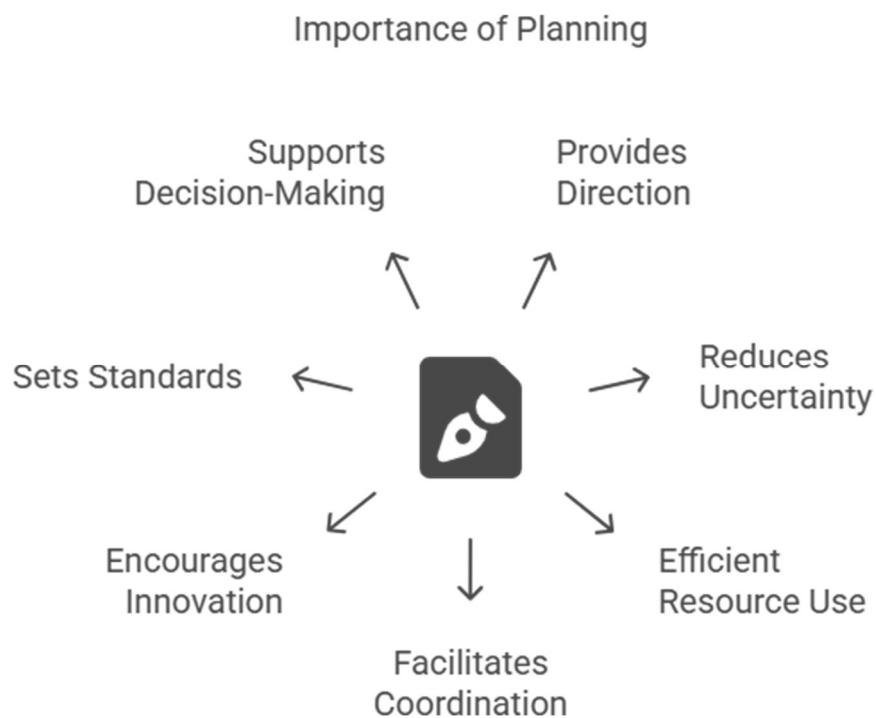
- Integrative: Unites all departments in a single plan.

2.1.3 Importance of Planning

Planning is essential because it gives direction, limits ambiguity, and makes the most of resources. Without motive, companies risk disorder, inefficiency, and all-for-nothing action.

Key Points:

- Offers Timelines: Assigns clear goals for timeframes on tasks to employees and departments.
- Mitigates Uncertainty: Foresees, plans for risks and contingencies.
- Utilization of Resources : It helps in using the resources efficiently, both men and money.
- Coordinates Activities: Coordinates the departmental activities to achieve common goals.
- Fosters Innovation: Fosters new approach on how solutions can be found.
- Sets criterion: Develops standards for the comparison of performance.
- Aids in Decision-Making: It acts as a rationale for decisions.
- Stimulates Growth: Stimulates long-term growth and expansion.



2.1.4 Limitations of Planning

Planning, however, has some disadvantages that managers need to understand. Planning too much can result in rigidity and flexibility loss.

Key Limitations:

- **Stiffness:** Rigid schedules may infer inflexibility in dynamic environments.
- **Tedious:** This, for the most part requires specific analysis which in turn leads to delayed immediate action.

Cost-outcomes process: An expensive process (requires money and people for tracking and processing information) for obtaining and evaluating data.

- **Uncertainty in the Future:** Madness of crowds (political, economic, technologic) cannot be anticipated.
- **Over-Emphasis on Seriousness:** Over-donning of rules can stifle imaginations.
- **False security:** Confidence in arrangements may lead to neglecting unexpected dangers.
- **Resistance to Change** – The employees may not like the new policies, strategies.

Activity: "Plan Your Event"

Learners will be divided into small groups and asked to plan a college cultural fest. Each group must identify objectives, draft a plan (budget, timeline, responsibilities), and anticipate possible risks. They will also highlight limitations (e.g., cost, time, resistance from participants) and propose contingency plans. Groups will present their planning process to the class, demonstrating how theory (nature, importance, and limitations of planning) applies to real-world situations.

2.2 Types of Plans

2.2.1 Strategic Plans

Long range plans are top management directed and provide a framework to direct the total organisation. They set the objectives and policies for organizations which will shape resource allocations, all of it aimed at future growth.

Key Points:

- **Hold Period:** Usually 5 – 10 Years.

- **Company-wide Impact:** Touches every department and function.
- **Vision and Mission Alignment:** Verifies that an organization's vision and mission are terms of ends.
- **Investment of Resources:** Allocates substantial resources to its sustainability.
- **Examples:** Growth penetration, new product lines, M&A (mergers and acquisitions), or digital transformation.
- **Top Management Position:** Created and implemented by board of directors and management.
- **Adaptability:** Needs to adjust in response to external demands, such as market changes or regulation.

Did You Know?

The concept of strategic planning first gained prominence in the U.S. military during World War II, where it was used to allocate resources and plan operations across regions. Later, corporations adopted it in the 1950s and 60s to compete in expanding global markets. Interestingly, companies like General Electric and Shell were pioneers in using corporate-level strategic planning models, which later evolved into frameworks like SWOT and Porter's Competitive Strategies.

2.2.2 Tactical Plans

The tactical plan is a mid-term to long-term (2-5 years - planning depends on the form of business) department-level plan crafted by middle managers. They turn lofty goals into practical tasks that you can complete in the near future.

Key Points:

- **Mid-Term Horizon:** Usually between 1–3 years.
- **Functionality:** Available in select areas such as marketing, HR or operations.
- **Balance of Strategic and Tactical Fit:** Links strategic plan to execution.
- **Attention to Detail:** Budgets, departmental policy and resource allocation are included.
- **Examples:** Ad campaigns, hiring strategies, manufacturing timetables.
- **Responsibility at the middle management level:** Department heads and managers are responsible.

- Flexibility: Periodically updated to reflect shifts in strategic direction.

2.2.3 Operational Plans

Operational plans are immediate with respect to the period designated. They permit routine, to short-term goals and specific tasks.

Key Points:

- Short-term perspective: Good for weeks, months or one year of business.

Execution Focused: Focus is in schedules, flows, and tasks.

- Granular: Described “how” activities will be run.
- Resource Management: Coordinates the resources' availability such as manpower, material and time on day-to-day basis.
- Examples: Daily production quotas, employee work hours, quality control measures.
- Lower Tier Managers: Supervisors and team leaders perform.
- Performance monitoring: Provides real-time feedback for corrective actions.

2.3 Planning Process

2.3.1 Identifying Objectives

This is step one and the most important part of planning. It is objectives that provide direction and serve as a standard for performance. They need to be clear, measurable and support the vision of the organization.

Key Points:

- Clarity: Goals must be clear and precise.
- Fit: By definition, must be aligned to the mission and vision of the organization.
- SMART standards - Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant and Time-bound.
- Examples: Entering a new market, introducing a new product or lowering costs.
- Organizational Spectrum: Goals can be established for corporate, departmental and individual purposes.
- Objective: To serve as the basis for strategy and operational planning.

2.3.2 Establishing Premises

Premises are the assumption of those future conditions that planning has in mind. That minimizes uncertainty and makes the coast clear for realistic planning.

Key Points:

- Source of Premises: Internal (resources, budgets, policy etc.) and external (market trends, economy, competitors etc).
- Role for forecasting: Sales, demand and supply predictions shape assumptions.
- Certainty and uncertainty : Some premises are bound to be true, some involve a risk.
- Instances: Presuming constant government policy, availability of raw material, or skill-set of a worker.
- Significance: Helps in developing plans that are based on reality rather than guesswork.

2.3.3 Identifying Alternatives

Managers should also list alternative action options once the objectives and premises have been established. This increases decision making capacity.

Key Points:

- Novelty: Invent options for meeting needs and desires.
- Diversity: Balance traditional and creative methods.
- Feasibility: Alternatives must be feasible within the context of what can be done given available resources.
- Examples: Various marketing campaigns, materials from different suppliers or automation alternatives.
- Purpose: It's to make sure that managers don't overly rely on bad opportunities.

2.3.4 Evaluating Alternatives

All of these must also be assessed against cost, and risk. Assessment is important when it comes to comparing Strengths and weaknesses.

Key Points:

- Costs/Benefits: By comparing the costs of each alternative.
- Risk Analysis: Determine what the potential risks and unknowns are.

- When: Think about timing and how long it would take the policy to be put in place.
- Resources: Pairing alternatives with resources available.
- Examples: Deciding whether to enter a new market on the domestic or international level.
- Significance: Mitigates nonsensical decisions and induces rationality.

2.3.5 Selecting the Best Alternative

The best alternative is selected after assessment. It might not be perfect, but it should give you everything that provides value and minimize risk.

Key Points:

- Is it Theoretically Feasible: Needs to fit with what the burdened organization can do.
- Objective Alignment: Is an immediate result contributing to accomplishing objectives.
- Flexibility – Needs to accommodate possible variations in the external world.
- Criteria of decision: Financial return, efficiency or long-term growth.
- Examples: Deciding to grow by way of franchising or company-owned locations.

2.3.6 Implementing the Plan

Execution translates decisions into actions. The best plans are of little value without strong execution.

Key Points:

- What to Do: Divide and conquer your plan.
- Resources: Make sure people, funding and materials are in place.
- Delegation: Delegate to whom and/or which team task will be assigned.
- Communication: Be straightforward with your employees about who is doing what and when.
- Control Systems: Observe how you are doing as well as what to do.
- Examples: Starting a marketing campaign after establishing goals and budget.

2.3.7 Monitoring and Reviewing Plans

Plans should be reviewed regularly in order to monitor that progress and make the necessary changes. Monitoring ensures plans remain relevant.

Key Points:

- Performance Measurement: Measure against performance standards.
- Feedback Loop: Catch any drifts early and correct them.
- Adaptability: Adjust plans if the world changes.
- On-Going Process: Reviewing is not a once off exercise.
- Examples: Following sales information from a new product launch and modifying marketing strategies in response.
- Purpose: Keeps plans in sync with the goals of an organization and external realities.

Activity: "Mission Startup"

Students will form small groups and be assigned the task of planning a hypothetical startup (e.g., food delivery, fitness app, or eco-friendly store). Each group must apply the seven steps of planning: define objectives, establish assumptions, list alternatives, evaluate them, select the best, create an implementation outline, and set monitoring methods. They will present their step-by-step plan to the class. This hands-on activity helps learners experience how structured planning transforms ideas into actionable strategies.

2.4 Characteristics of Good Planning

2.4.1 Goal-Oriented

All good planning is guided towards the accomplishment of organizational objectives. Without defined goals, the purpose of planning is lost. The goals serve as the template for developing strategies, allocating resources, and directing execution. Good plans steer organisation, departmental and job actions in the same direction.

Key Points:

- Alignment with Vision and Mission:
 - o Plans should be a guide to manifesting the mission/vision of the organization.
 - o Example: A healthcare plan that is about achieving the objective of "affordable healthcare for all".

- SMART Criteria:

- o Goals must be Specific, Measurable, Attainable, Relevant and Time-bound.

- o These standards would give clarity and set performance benchmarks.

- Hierarchy of Goals:

- o Organisational targets should be divided in departmental and individual goals.

- o This provides accountability and minimizes confusion.

- Motivational Role:

- o Simple directions encourage employees by letting them understand why they need to do a specific task.

- o Helps in taking responsibility and ownership for tasks.

- Resource Direction:

- o Minimizes resource wastage by creating coherence between actions and the mission.

- Is targeted on areas of priority, rather than spreading effort thinly.

- Measurement of Success:

- o Performance cannot be measured unless goals are set against which to measure it.

- o Example: Increased sales, increased market share or improved efficiencies.

Effective planning makes goals not simply vague aspirations, but concrete objectives which inform daily decisions.

2.4.2 Flexibility and Adaptability

The plans themselves must be flexible to new situations outside and also be subject to change inside. Plans can be rigid and if the context changes (e.g. market disturbance, technological change) they may become irrelevant. Flexibility ensures resilience and continuity.

Key Points:

- Dynamic Environment:

- o Organizations survive in a volatile environment like recession, political instability or natural calamities.

- o Example: COVID-19 forced businesses into rapidly digitalizing.

- Contingency Planning:

- o Proper planning consists of alternative paths to follow.
 - o Encourages readiness for unexpected challenges.
 - Employee Empowerment:
 - o Managers are able to alter tactical plans at the operational level.
 - o Enables staff to become inventive when confronted with new challenges.
 - Technological Changes:
 - o Flexible plans accommodate rising trends, such as AI, automation or digital marketing.
 - o Ensures organizations remain competitive.
 - Customer Needs:
 - o Adaptive planning to accommodate changing consumer preferences.
 - o Instance: Food brands transitioning to healthier options because the market seeks them.
 - Learning Orientation:
 - o Motivates review and revision of plans per lessons learned.
 - o To construct an ethos of agility and responsiveness.
- A flexible plan balances structure and flexibility. It is structured but not rigid, and remains viable in the face of uncertainty.

2.4.3 Simplicity and Clarity

In order to be regarded as good, effective planning should simply no more than clear and understandable. If a plan is too complicated and the players don't know what to do, they take more time than necessary to do it and are less effective.

Key Points:

- Clarity of Objectives:
 - o Plan objectives should be easily understood and straight-forward.
 - o Avoid using technical language or terminology that is overly technical and confuses workers.
 - Communication:
 - o There must be smooth information flow while sharing plans across levels.
- clear communication avoids misunderstanding in the goals.

- Ease of Execution:
 - o An uncomplicated plan is easier to execute and track.
 - o Saves time and prevents human errors during execution.
- Structured Documentation:
 - o There should be a coherence in the structure that goes objectives, steps, resources and timeline.
 - o Assists the team in visualising and striving toward the plan.
- Employee Engagement:
 - o Simple and straightforward plans encourage employee involvement.
 - o Task can be performed by lower-level Employees with Confidence.
- Examples:
 - o A production schedule that lists the daily targets, timeframes and duties.
 - o A Guide to marketing, with detailed campaign steps.

We all know complex plans do fall under execution pressure but clarity ensures seamless operations and collaboration at department level.

2.4.4 Realism and Feasibility

And good planning has to be, well, practical, realistic and doable. Overambitious chains of actions can ignite the CI process, yet more commonly they will be undone by scarce resources or a tough environment.

Key Points:

- Assessment of Resources:
 - o Plans should be in accord with manpower, money and materials available.
 - o Example: A startup should not set expectations to scale massively without enough money.
- Environmental Scan:
 - o Color outside the lines by thinking about exogenous variables such as regulations, competitors, and market conditions.

They plan for possible risk o.Real plans allow for all possibilities.

- Achievability:

- o Objectives should be stretching, but realistic.
- o Too much expectations could de-incentivize the staff.
- Feasible Timeframes:
 - o All plans should be attainable within timeframe.
 - o pressure and stress are caused by unrealistic timelines.
- Feedback from Stakeholders:
 - o Inviting employees to be part of the planning guarantees reality.
 - o Their input highlights ground realities.
- Risk Management:
 - o Realistic programs are able to fix the bugs in order to decrease failures probability.
 - o Example: Buffer stock in the production planning.

Implementable goals create confidence, reduce risk and let long-term success concentrate on something other than ambiguous aspirations.

2.4.5 Integration with Other Functions

Planning cannot operate in isolation. It needs to be effectively coordinating with other management activities such as planning, organization, staffing and directing etc., for full performance.

Key Points:

- Coordination Across Functions:
 - o Cloud services must be in sync with HR, finance, operations and marketing plans.
 - o Example: Production capacity and marketing plans must be in harmony.
- Organizing:
 - o Structure and allocation of resources are determined by planning.
 - o Organizing executes this structure effectively.
- Staffing:
 - o Plans identify workforce requirements.
 - o Staffing is responsible for recruiting, training and developing.
- Directing:

- o Plans are used by managers to inspire and direct employees.
- o Directing ensures execution through supervision.
- Controlling:
 - o Planning establishes criteria or objectives for measuring performance.
 - o Controlling ensures deviations are corrected.
- Interdependency:
 - o A chain is no stronger than its weakest link.
 - o Example: You cannot execute a sound financial plan without adequate staff.
- Holistic Growth:
 - o Through it, our goals and work are connected.
 - o Promotes synergy across all departments.

Plans are effective only when they are integrated with all the managerial functions, thereby providing a clear and coordinated direction to an organization.

2.5 Objectives and Goal Setting

2.5.1 Concept of Organizational Objectives

Mission of organization is a kind of result, at which the company wants to arrive working activity. They serve as a compass for decision making, and resource allocation and performance assessment. Objectives are important because it brings results throughout the whole hierarchy and directs the organization's efforts.

Key Points:

- Wide Base of Planning: Objectives serve as a foundation of planning." They are developed out from the purpose and mission.
- Levels of Objectives:
 - o Corporate Aims: General orientation (i.e. market leader).
 - o Department Objectives: Function specific goals (e.g. Sales goal).
 - o Employee Goals – Employee-level goals to meet department goals.
- Types of Objectives:

- o Economic: Profitability, cost reduction, productivity.
- o Social: CSR initiatives, community development.
- o Human: Employee welfare, skill development.
- Clarity and Communication-The objectives should be clear, so that they can be effectively communicated in order to achieve alignment.
- Mission In Coordination Avoids departments working at cross purposes.
- Assessment/Measurement Tool: Establishes goals for success.

Goals keep our actions from diffusing into sheer motion rather than useful activity.

2.5.2 SMART Goals

SMART goals are a simple way to define an objective, making sure it's specific, measurable, and that fact-based information backs the target. This model has been adopted by many companies to help drive focus and accountability.

SMART Framework:

Specific

- o Objectives should be specific of what is to be accomplished.
- o Example: The statement "Increase social media engagement" is ambiguous while "Achieve 20% growth in Instagram followers" is specific.

Measurable

- o Include numerical targets to monitor achievements.
- o Ex: Increase sales revenues by 15% in six months.

Achievable

- o Objectives ought to be attainable in terms of resources and constraints.
- o Example: It is unrealistic to expect a small startup to outperform an MNC within a year.

Relevant

- o They need to be well-matched with larger company aims.
- o Ex: Product launch should support the overall growth strategy of the company.

Time-bound

- o Every goal needs a due date so that some urgency is created.
- o For example “Fully product prototype in 4 months.

Importance of SMART Goals:

- Eliminates ambiguity.
- Improves accountability.
- Motivates employees through achievable milestones.
- Gives an unambiguous foundation for the assessment of progress.

SMART goals turn fuzzy resolutions into specific plans of action.

2.5.3 Management by Objectives (MBO)

MBO is an organized method in which managers and employees work together to define goals, so that each individual’s objectives are aligned with the organization’s. PETER DRUKER’S MBO: Group Participative goal setting and performance review.

Process of MBO:

Setting Organization Goals: You need to define general goals on the highest level.

Cascade Objectives: Decompose objectives to department and individual levels.

Involvement: Employees participate in establishing their own objectives.

Action planning: Set clear deadlines and resources.

Progress tracking: Regular review and feedback.

Evaluation: Assess outcomes against goals.

Acknowledge Success: Reward and encourage high performance.

Advantages of MBO:

- Links organizational, departmental and individual goals.
- Enhances employee motivation through involvement.
- Increases manager and staff communication.
- Facilitates objective performance evaluation.
- Encourages innovation and responsibility.

Limitations of MBO:

- Time-consuming due to participative processes.

- Note also that human dimension of objectives could be overshadowed by focus on the quantitatively measurable aspects.
- May lead to rigidity in dynamic scenarios.
- May lead to excessive documentation.
- Needs constant attention from managers who have other things on their minds.

MBO turns closely down objectives, so it facilitates the work co-ordination is also becomes efficient and effective in that sense.

2.6 Criticisms of Formal Planning

2.6.1 Rigidity of Plans

When plans are made formally there may be rigidity because for example when the economic situation changes, managers cannot easily change what they had planned. This may also suppress organizational reaction time in flexible environments.

Key Points:

- Lack of Flexibility:

- o While structured and detailed, formal plans may make it more difficult to improvise in light of emerging events.

- o Example: A business's holding to its yearly marketing plan in light of sudden consumer behavior shifts.

- Resistance to Change:

- o The employees and the management may not be flexible in changing well-laid out schedules for fear of accountability.

- o Generates bureaucratic fatigue which reduces the speed of decision-making.

- Missed Opportunities:

- o Following plans to the letter can also keep organizations from taking advantage of emerging opportunities.

- o Example: Companies that didn't go by force online in the pandemic because they had plans for an offline expansion.

- External Factors:

- o Plans may become outdated due to political changes, financial collapses or technological crashes.

- o There is no way inflexible planning can accommodate these sudden changes.
 - Overconfidence in Stability:
 - o Managers can falsely believe that stability will be the universal state, when it never is.
- ‘Control’ While there’s no ignoring the role of process and planning in ensuring that controls are firmly in place, a hard-nosed approach might hinder rather than aid agility and creativity.

2.6.2 Time-Consuming Nature

Formal planning consists of a sequence of steps, including prediction, data analysis, evaluation of alternatives and documentation. This delays the whole process and can be unsuited when we need dynamic environments.

Key Points:

- Detailed Procedures:
 - o Involves structured data collection and stakeholder discussions.
 - o Lengthy approvals delay decision-making.
 - Multi-Level Involvement:
 - o Plan, plan comprehensive, departmental and individual plans must be developed.
 - o Coordination consumes significant managerial time.
 - Slow Response:
 - o In fast tremor industries (IT, clothing, startups), slow strategy might not be the most competitive.
 - o Example: Releasing a new product late because you over plan while competitors move more quickly.
 - Opportunity Cost:
 - o Management spends time, six months to a year, on formal planning and may not take advantage of opportunities that arise in the short term.
 - Review and Updating:
 - o Performing frequent reviews take extra time especially when the environment is not stable.
- The result may qualify as 'plan complete' in the formal sense, but the process has removed any tendencies to be agile and responsive.

2.6.3 Cost Implications

The formaraohhneiknitture is costly with respect to finance, manpower, and information. Unfortunately, for many small businesses these costs outstrip any benefits.

Key Points:

- Data Collection Costs:
 - o It costs a lot to collect market insight, forecast and research.
- Specialized Expertise:
 - o Higher costs are incurred when consultants, analysts and planners have to be employed.
- Technology Investments:
 - o Considerable investment is required in terms of advanced planning tools, software and systems.
- Training Costs:
 - o Effective formal conduct policies need to be trained into all employees.
- Opportunity Costs:
 - o Dig-Up Cost of planning may cut investments in production, R&D and marketing.
- Small Firms Disadvantage:
 - o Big companies that have lots of options may have elaborate planning, but small businesses just can't manage it.

Although planning mitigates risk, the overhead can be detrimental to a resource constrained environment.

2.6.4 Overemphasis on Formal Documentation

By the same (but also in the opposite) vein, formal planning can emphasize detailed documentation that might distract from effective execution.

Key Points:

- Bureaucratic Burden:
 - o Excessive paperwork slows decision-making.
 - o Managers spend more time documenting than doing.
- Focus Shift:

- o Interference of style and structure could obscure the applied value.
 - o Example: A comprehensive HR policy manual that no one reads or adheres to continually.
 - Demotivation:
 - o Documentation gets a bad rep and sometimes the employee feels it's just a waste of time.
 - Limited Flexibility:
 - o Plans that are too well documented can lock companies into rigid processes.
 - Communication Gap:
 - o Complex documents can create confusion for certain types of employees.
 - Cultural Barriers:
 - o Heavy documentation itself sounds and might look old school in fast moving industries.
- More documentation might check some compliance boxes, but it may slow down innovation and execution.

2.6.5 Reduced Innovation and Flexibility

Creativity, innovation and adaptability Creativity is one of the gripes against formal planning. They can often be so wedded to how “things are done around here” that they fail to value out-of-the-box thinking.

Key Points:

- Standardized Procedures:
 - o Promote “group think” rather than innovative solutions.
 - o Workers might not suggest new ideas that go against the plan.
- Risk Aversion:
 - o Rigid plans stifle innovation because people are afraid to fail.
 - o Example: Corporations clinging to traditional product lines and ignoring emerging markets.
- Inhibits Entrepreneurship:
 - o There can be a tension between formal planning and entrepreneurial spirit with an emphasis on flexibility and risk.
- Missed Trends:

o An overemphasis on planned approaches can make firms slow to incubate new technology or customer tastes.

- Employee Morale:

o Inhibitive settings undermine the excitement around innovation.”

- Dynamic Markets:

o In the fast-paced, high-change industries, your plans can become obsolete overnight.

Planning brings order, but too much dependency on formality can stifle out-of-the-box thinking and hinder an organization from remaining competitive.

2.7 SWOT Analysis

2.7.1 Concept and Purpose of SWOT

SWOT analysis is a strategic planning tool to evaluate an organization's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. It is a holistic model for decision making, achieving result and securing competitive advantage.

Key Points:

- Strengths: Internal capabilities that provide an advantage.
- Weaknesses: Internal weaknesses that are obstacles to performance.
- Opportunities: Some factors that fall outside the organization's control can be used to advantage to facilitate business growth.
- Threats: Outside factors that can hurt your business performance.
- Purpose:

o Gives a well-defined picture of where your Organization stands.

o Facilitates coordination between strategies and the reality.

o Leads strategic short and intermediate term planning efforts.

o Long-term use for introduction of new products expanding market or operations.

2.7.2 Strengths

Strengths are internal factors that contribute to achieving the company's goals and competing successfully.

Key Points:

- Resources: Financial resources, cutting-edge technology and a talented labor force.
- Brand Strength: Reputation and Customer Loyalty.
- Efficiency: A strong supply chain, low costs, or proprietary processes.
- Innovation: Patents, R&D skills or special product characteristics.
- Market Position: Significant market share or presence in the market.
- Culture: A great place to work where we know you work best.

Strengths are the base for capitalizing on opportunities and overcoming threats.

2.7.3 Weaknesses

Weaknesses are internally focused deficiencies in the ability to do things effectively, thereby detracting from competitive strength.

Key Points:

- Resource Constraints: Shortage of budget, technology or manpower.
- Operational Inefficiency: Delays, bad quality control or simply an outdated system.
- Lack of Brand Image- little or no brand recognition; lousy reputation.
- Dependence: Over-reliance on a product or company.
- Cultural Obstacles: Poor staff morale, lack of a willingness to change.
- Limited Advertising Reach: Limited capacity to reach target customers.

Knowing what the weak links are, enables corporates to become better and safer.

2.7.4 Opportunities

Opportunities are outside influences which can be used to your advantage for growth, profit growth or innovation.

Key Points:

- Market development: Growing customers in emerging regions.
- Technological development – Introduction of AI, automation or e-commerce.
- Trends: Growing health consciousness, sustainability needs.
- Partnerships: Agreements with other companies or governments.
- Policy Support: Subsidies, tax incentives or beneficial regulations.

- Globalization: Exposure to talent and international markets.

Companies taking advantage of these opportunities get ahead.

2.7.5 Threats

Threats: External pressures that an organization must overcome, which could compromise the efficiency of your service.

Key Points:

- Competition: Aggressive strategies by rivals.
- Economy Instability: Over inflation, Recession and aggravate the value of currency.
- Shifting Preferences: A change in consumer preferences.
- Technological Dislocation: Replacement of entrenched processes or products.
- Legislative Risk: New regulations, or compliance requirements.
- Environmental Dangers: Effects of natural disaster or global warming.

Knowing what to watch for can help companies avoid them.

2.7.6 Applications of SWOT in Business Planning

In practice, the SWOT is used in strategic planning and decision making to develop more meaningful and realistic strategies.

Key Points:

- Strategic Planning: Strengths must be matched with opportunities.
- Problem-Solving: Overcoming and responding to weaknesses that are hindering growth.
- Ethical Risk Management: Preparing ethical risk scenario plans.
- Market Entry: Damage control before things get too big.
- Review of performance: Regular review of internal and external positions.
- Innovation Drive: Turn strengths and opportunities into creative answers.
- Resource management: Managing resources so they can do the most good.

SWOT enables organizations to remain in competition, by combining internal growth capacity with external supportive factors.

Activity: "Company SWOT Challenge"

Divide learners into groups and assign each group a well-known brand (e.g., Apple, Nike, or a local startup). Each group must prepare a SWOT analysis by identifying strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats using real-world data. They should then present how the brand can use its strengths to exploit opportunities, address weaknesses, and mitigate threats. This activity provides learners hands-on experience in applying SWOT to practical business scenarios.

2.8 Identifying Competitive Advantage

2.8.1 Concept of Competitive Advantage

Competitive advantage Competitive advantage is the distinctive characteristic or capability that makes an organization better than its competitors. It allows the company to achieve a competitive edge in the market by delivering added value from its products/service line, either through pricing (charging lower prices), quality (offering higher quality) or differentiated features.

Key Points:

- Differentiation: Companies are rewarded for being dissimilar to their rivals.
- Value added: Concentrates on adding value through cost, quality or features.
- Sustainability: Long-term advantage should be hard for competitors to copy.
- Examples: Apple's customer loyalty, Amazon's fulfillment infrastructure, Walmart's everyday low-pricing model.
- Strategic Position: Drives decisions concerning pricing, innovation and marketing.
- Value proposition: Positive financial returns, market advantage and brand value.

It is the competitive advantage that allows companies to adapt and thrive in a changing business landscape.

2.8.2 Sources of Competitive Advantage

Competitive advantage is gained by organizations based upon three strategies outlined by Michael Porter: Cost Leadership, Differentiation and Focus/Niche.

Cost Leadership

- Definition: Providing goods at the lowest possible price in the market.

- Strategy: This is managed using economies of scale, process efficiencies and strong cost controls.
- Examples: Walmart, Ryanair.
- Impact: Draws price-conscious consumers and becomes an entry barrier for competitors.

Differentiation

- Definition: Offering something that the customer perceives as unique.
- Approach: Concentrate on making things better; by quality, design innovation and/or service to the customer.
- Examples: Apple, Starbucks.
- Impact: Develops brand loyalty, lessens sensitivity to price.

Focus/Niche Strategy

- Definition: Focusing on a particular segment of customers.
- Give me an: Individualized option or specialty item served at a particular spot.
- Examples: Rolls Royce, boutique consultancies.
- Impact: Builds deep relationships with niche customers; minimizes competitive rivalry.

These sources contribute toward differentiation positions that are hard for competitors to replicate.

2.8.3 Role of Innovation and Creativity

Creativity and innovation are core to creating and retaining competitive advantage. They help companies stand out, meet customer demand and predict market direction.

Key Points:

- Product innovation: Creating new or improved products to meet specific needs.
- Process Innovation: Making processes for efficient via automation, lean systems, or AI.
- Creative Marketing: How to win with storytelling, digital engagement and branding.
- First-Mover Advantage: Firms that innovate get to markets before rivals.
- Customer Experience: Service design and user experience gains benefit from creativity.
- Examples: Tesla's electric cars, Netflix's streaming approach.

- Sustainability: Forward-thinking strategies enable long-term sustainability despite competitive challenges.

Businesses who fail to stifle creativity build agile and adaptable strategies that help them stay ahead of the competition.

2.8.4 Entrepreneurial Perspective in Identifying Competitive Advantage

Entrepreneurs play an essential role in recognizing and exploiting competitive advantages, making use of creativity, risk taking and market knowledge. They view it from a different lens than established companies — instead of seeing risk, they see opportunity and flexibility.

Key Points:

- Opportunity discovery: Entrepreneurs discover unmet needs and market spaces.
- RISK-TAKING: They take risks by investing in new ideas in the face of uncertainty, and by doing so early on, they secure first-mover advantage.
- Agility: Startups can rapidly adjust to shifts in what customers want.
- Resourcefulness: Entrepreneurs are able to create value through stretching limited resources.
- Innovation: Their products or business models are often created in ways that disrupt entire industries.
- Niche Customer-Oriented: Serving niche personal coddling needs is an avenue for customer loyalty.
- Examples: Airbnb challenging hospitality, Zomato reimagining food delivery.

Competitive Edge: Entrepreneurial companies often get an early toe hold before larger competitors awaken to change.

Business acumen and speed to market give businesses the ability to create, leverage and maintain a competitive edge in a rapidly changing and fiercely competitive landscape.

2.9 Summary

- ❖ It is one of major functions of the management which aims at stating in advance what work is to be done, how it will be done, and who will do it.
- ❖ A good planning is purposeful, flexible, simple, realistic and co-ordinated with other functions of enterprise.

- ❖ Planning may be of three types, strategic: long-term and covering the entire organization, tactical: medium term and applicable to one or a few departments only and operational: short-term planning related to day-to-day execution.
- ❖ The process of planning is to consist of seven steps: defining goals building on assumptions identifying options evaluating options choosing among them implementing the plan monitoring.
- ❖ The planning is directed by objectives that should be clear cut. SMART goals and Management by Objectives (MBO) are frameworks that provide greater clarity and accountability.
- ❖ And the planning-mode, while absolutely necessary, can also have problems of inflexibility, high expense, too much time use, overly cumbersome documentation and insufficient originality.
- ❖ SWOT analysis: SWOT (Strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats) is a crucial tool to evaluate the internal conditions (positions) such as the strengths and weaknesses of an organization and the external factors (orientations), including opportunities and threats.
- ❖ Cost leadership, differentiation or niche strategy forms major strategies which help in creating competitive advantage by innovation and entrepreneurial insight.
- ❖ Good planning makes organizations proactive, competitive and more aware of contingencies in the dynamic environment.

2.10 Key Terms

1. Planning – Determination of goals and the desired levels and degrees of attainment, as well as action plans to accomplish them.
2. Strategic Plan – Long range plan affecting the entire agency, which addresses mission and vision.
3. Tactical Plan – A mid-term plan that details the strategy into departmental or functional activities.
4. Operational Plan: short range plan which describes daily operations and routine execution.
5. Goals – What an organization hopes to accomplish.
6. SMART Goals – Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, Time-bound goals.
7. MBO (Management by Objectives) – A method of manager -employee goal setting.
8. SWOT Analysis – Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats.
9. a firm's distinctive edge over competitors that allow them to achieve cost leadership,
10. differentiation, or focus.
11. Innovation – The ability to introduce new ideas, processes or products that make an organization more competitive.

2.11 Descriptive Questions

1. Define planning and discuss its nature and characteristics with examples.
2. Discuss planning as the fundamental management function?
3. What are the limitations of planning? How can organizations overcome them?
4. Distinguish Strategic, Tactical and Operation plans providing appropriate examples.
5. Describe the Stages of Planning. Why should you monitor as a part of the process?
6. What are the hallmarks of good planning? Illustrate with organizational examples.
7. Describe organizational objectives and discuss what are SMART goals.
8. What is MBO? Describe its technique, benefits and limitations.
9. What effect does SWOT analysis have on business planning? Provide a real-world example.
10. Explain competitive advantage and how innovation sustains a competitive advantage.

2.12 References

1. Drucker, P. F. (1954). *The Practice of Management*. New York: Harper & Row.
2. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
3. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). *Management*. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
4. Fayol, H. (1949). *General and Industrial Management*. London: Pitman Publishing.
5. Mintzberg, H. (1994). *The Rise and Fall of Strategic Planning*. New York: Free Press.
6. Wheelen, T. L., & Hunger, J. D. (2017). *Strategic Management and Business Policy*. New Delhi: Pearson.
7. Hill, C. W., Jones, G. R., & Schilling, M. A. (2014). *Strategic Management: Theory and Cases*. Boston: Cengage Learning.
8. Barney, J. B. (1991). Firm Resources and Sustained Competitive Advantage. *Journal of Management*, 17(1).
9. Kaplan, R. S., & Norton, D. P. (2004). *Strategy Maps: Converting Intangible Assets into Tangible Outcomes*. Boston: Harvard Business Press.

10. Porter, M. E. (1985). *Competitive Advantage: Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance*. New York: Free Press.

2.13 Case Study

Case: “GreenGrocer’s Strategic Planning for Sustainable Growth”

Introduction

GreenGrocer, a mid-market India-based retail chain dealing in fresh fruits and vegetables already had a strong foothold in the local market. But things had become too difficult due to growing competition from online grocery firms, rise in supply chain costs, and shifting consumer tastes. The company’s leadership recognized that in order to stay competitive their survival and success would rely on good perspiration planning of all types: from strategic plans down to operations. GreenGrocer wanted to become a leaner, more customer focused organisation and decided to implement some of the structured processes such as SMART goals, MBO, SWOT analysis, competitive advantage strategies within their business.

Background

GreenGrocer, which started a family business with five stores in Pune in 2012. Its model was predicated on offering fresh, affordable produce directly from farmers. The chain first prospered thanks to its cheap prices and close ties with the community. By 2018, the tide had turned on consumer behavior to convenience and online ordering. New competitors like BigBasket and Amazon Fresh had come into the market, touting quick delivery times and low prices.

Sales were dropping, waste was on the rise because of poor forecasting of customers’ use of green groceries, and the retail direction was unclear. Managers at different outlets were left to fend for themselves without centralized planning and it caused a mess. Recognizing the value of organized planning, a new CEO launched an ambitious plan for planning at all organizational levels.

Problems and Solutions Problem 1) Lack of a Clear Objective

- GreenGrocer did not have clear objectives, which created misaligned efforts between the departments.
- Solution: Set SMART goals like generate 30% more online sales within one year or decrease inventory waste by 15%. Championed MBO process that allowed department heads and staff to determine objectives as relative to organizational goals.

Issue 2: Resource Underutilization

- Too much or too little shopping from stores meant waste, or an unhappy customer.

- Solution: Established functional plans to track daily inventory, scheduled deliveries and utilized demand forecasting software. Strategic procurement and logistics activities were formulated at the department level.

Problem 3: Competitive Pressure

- Rivals sold at sharper prices with faster delivery times, eroding GreenGrocer's market share.
- Solution: Performed a SWOT analysis to figure out the strengths (direct relationships with the farmers, brand trust.), weaknesses (no digital presence), opportunities in market (increasing demand for organic produce) and threats (big e-commerce players). Upon this, GreenGrocer positioned itself strategically by positioning itself as a supplier of "farm-fresh, pesticide-free produce", opting for differentiation. It introduced subscription-based organic produce boxes for city dwellers.

Case-Related Questions

What is the impact of SMART goals and MBO on GreenGrocer's planning process?

Why was SOP important in resolving the inventory issue for GreenGrocer?

Perform a SWOT analysis on GreenGrocer as it exists today—what are other potential opportunities and threats?


Which generic strategy (cost leadership, differentiation, or focus) is best for GreenGrocer overall? Justify your answer.


In order for GreenGrocer to survive in a competitive retail environment, how can management ensure that its plans are both flexible and adaptable?

Conclusion

The GreenGrocer case demonstrates how planning at all levels-strategic, tactical and operational-can play a major role in enhancing the performance of an organization. It was only when SMART Goals were introduced, and the application of MBO took place while also using SWOT Analysis and Differentiation that fragmented efforts transitioned to organized growth. Through the environmentally friendly emphasis on sustainability and organic merchandise, GreenGrocer reestablished their competitive edge and moved in line with customer preference trends. This case highlights the importance of planning as an instrument for efficiency and a strategic weapon to survive in ever changing business scenarios.

POM Unit 3 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127432735

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:08 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 3 V3.docx

File Size

47.6 KB

29 Pages

5,980 Words

39,299 Characters





0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.




Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted** 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations** 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation** 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted** 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1 Submitted works

The Maldives National University on 2025-06-09

<1%

Unit 3: Organizing

Learning Objectives

1. Define the meaning, nature, and importance of organizing as a fundamental function of management that establishes structure and clarity in organizations.
2. Explain key principles of organization such as unity of command, unity of direction, chain of command, balance of authority and responsibility, and the role of coordination.
3. Analyze organizational design concepts, including span of control, tall vs. flat structures, and organograms, while evaluating their advantages and limitations.
4. Discuss the importance of job descriptions and role clarity in ensuring accountability, efficiency, and alignment with organizational objectives.
5. Differentiate between delegation and decentralization, examining their concepts, elements (authority, responsibility, accountability), and advantages and limitations.
6. Apply key concepts of authority, responsibility, accountability, and coordination to real-world organizational scenarios.
7. Evaluate organizational culture, including the features of strong cultures, and identify the causes, impacts, and remedies for toxic work cultures.

Content

- 3.0 Introductory Caselet
- 3.1 Introduction to Organizing
- 3.2 Principles of Organization
- 3.3 Organizational Design
- 3.4 Delegation and Decentralization
- 3.5 Key Concepts in Organizing
- 3.7 Organizational Culture
- 3.8 Summary
- 3.9 Key Terms

3.10 Descriptive Questions

3.11 References

3.12 Case Study

3.0 Introductory Caselet

“Structuring Success at EduCore Learning”

In 2019, EduCore Learning Take Online Tutoring Model To New Highs The Mumbai based EdTech startup saw growth at a rapid pace. In the beginning, it was a loose freeform operation, where roles overlapped and a flat hierarchy. This flexibility was fine in the beginning, but quickly turned into an issue when Medipass expanded from 20 to 200 people. Deadlines of projects were not met, accountability was elusive and employees often received conflicting orders by different bosses.

Knowing that something was wrong, the CEO wanted to build an orderly infrastructure. Job descriptions were narrowly tailored to assure that all employees knew what their jobs entailed and the limits on their authority. An organogram was also made showing the overall chain of command and flow of communication. The middle management were empowered to take tactical decisions and routine operations passed on to team leaders. This was successful both in lightening the load for senior management as well as becoming more coordinated, and employees being more accountable.

EduCore also made it a point to work on building an optimistic organizational culture. With frequent team-building sessions and open conversation, the atmosphere was one of unity and trust. System The flagship team in DREAM Charter’s decentralization model was the EduCore team, who dramatically changed its operations by realigning authority and responsibility to create a collaborative environment. In a year, project delivery increased dramatically, the team had higher satisfaction and the company managed to open in three new cities.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were a member of EduCore’s management team, how would you reconcile the order imposed by formal organizational structures with the flexibility and creativity frequently necessary in a startup company? Consider how concepts such as unity of command, delegation and organisational culture might be used to balance the maintenance of creativity and rigidity.

3.1 Introduction to Organizing

3.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Organizing

Organization is the next function which follows planning. After setting objectives and strategies, managers are required to arrange resources and activities in a causal order. Organising As with the other functions of management, organizing does not sit in isolation from the other functions. It involves: -->Identifying responsibilities -->Establishing working relationships between staff members -->Grouping activities to be undertaken and often linked to authority. Communication is therefore paramount because it facilitates coordination between different departments, sometimes referred to as unity of command.

Detailed Content:

- Kootnz and O'Donnell – Organizing is the identification and classification of required activities, grouping these activities to assignment of responsibility for those groups to individuals or group so that the work can be performed.

- Key Components of Organizing:

- o Division of Work: Decomposition of objectives into smaller activities and tasks.

- o Departmentalisation: Classification of activities into departments or sections.

- o Authority Relationships: Hierarchy clear, chain of command evident and authority delegated.

- o Coordination: Making sure that different units and people are working towards common goals.

- o Allocation of resources: Distribution of financial, human and material resources properly.

- Key Takeaway: Organizing is what turns theoretical intentions into a concrete process. It pinpoints “who will do what,” “who will report to whom” and “how resources will be deployed.”

- Illustrative Example: In a hospital, structuring guarantees that doctors, nurses, technicians... have specific job assignments, coordinated operations and clear lines of report to effectively care for the patient.

Organization enables the planner to perform all scheduled activities in a proper sequence, eliminating any indifference or confusion.

3.1.2 Nature and Characteristics of Organizing

Management Process. Organizing as a Function of Management—Managing as an organized Work: In this function, different reference points make it stand out because it is a dynamic

and basic activity. Thus features 3 and 4 show that organization is not just a structure, but it represents an adaptive, efficient form of operations.

Key Characteristics:

Goal-Oriented Process:

- o Organization is in accordance with the planning.
- o It guarantees that every role and activity has a direct impact on organizational objectives.

Division of Work:

- o Powerful activities are all stemmed right down to uncomplicated for you personally to deal with actions.
- o Increases specialization and efficiency.
- o Example: In a manufacturing company, three groups are responsible for production, quality control and distribution.

Coordination of Efforts:

- o Organisation co-ordinates the departmental and individual activities purposefully.
- o It provides common action effort with no duplication of work or role conflict.

Establishing Authority Relationships:

- o Defines who reports to whom.
- o Establishes an unambiguous system of command and responsibility.
- o There will be no doubt about roles or decision making authority.

Dynamic in Nature:

- o Organization is not static; it should grow internally and compete externally.
- o For example, organizations restructured during digitalization.

Systematic Arrangement of Resources:

- o Appropriate deployment of funds, human and physical resources.
- o Prevents wastes, and facilitates efficiency in the use of resources.

Pervasive Function:

- o Universal to all organization size, types and industries.
- o Speed and orderliness: Whether a start up or a multinational, organization is key when it comes to being efficient.

Continuous Process:

- o Organizing is not a once and done process; you should analyze systems regularly.
- o For instance, organisational structure is required to change as companies go global.

Foundation for Other Functions:

- o Organizing is the provides context in which staffing, directing and controlling occur.
- o Without it the other managerial functions would be directionless.

It is establishing through these elements that organizing achieves clarity, co-ordination and flexibility along with permanence and efficiency.

3.1.3 Importance of Organizing

Organization is a key to turning plans into action. It provides management and coordination, prevents redundancy and establishes accountability. But without organizing, even the best strategies go to die for lack of form and implementation.

Key Points of Importance:

Clarity in Work and Roles:

- o Defines "who will do what."
- o No one is confused or steps on anyone else's toes because they have clear duties.

Facilitates Specialization:

- o Specialisation- Individuals work according to their speciality.
- o Increases productivity and efficiency.

Coordination Among Departments:

- o Aligns marketing, finance, HR, production etc., with these goals.
- o Prevents silos and promotes collaboration.

Effective Resource Utilization:

- o To make sure that there is organized distribution of the person, money and goods.
- o Minimizes wasted effort and duplication of work.

Authority and Accountability:

- o Creates a clear command hierarchy.
- o Responsibility goes with power, keeping accountability.

Adaptability to Change:

- o Flexible organizations are capable of accommodating changes in environment, technology, or competition.
- o Example: Tech firms restructuring teams for agile processes.

Efficiency and Productivity:

- o Streamlines workflows and reduces delays.
- o Improves employee performance and therefore organizational productivity.

Foundation for Growth:

- o Dedicated Organizational Strengths Segment supports new product/or market expansion.
- o Enables smooth scaling of operations.

Employee Morale and Motivation:

- o Clarity of roles and accountability instills confidence and minimizes work place tension.
- o Promotes better teamwork and satisfaction.

Implementation of Plans:

- o Organizing bridges planning and execution.
- o Ensures strategies are implemented systematically.

Logistics turns what we want to make happen into what is happening in harmony, and that means organizational success.

Did You Know?

The concept of organizing as a formal function of management can be traced back to Henri Fayol, who in 1916 identified “organizing” as one of the five key managerial functions. However, the roots go even further back—ancient civilizations like Egypt and Mesopotamia practiced organizing in large-scale projects such as building pyramids and irrigation systems. They relied on structured divisions of work, authority hierarchies, and accountability, making them some of the earliest examples of organized management practices in human history.

3.2 Principles of Organization

3.2.1 Unity of Command

The unity of command concept holds that an employee should receive orders from only one boss. Dueling structures of authority are typically confusing, combative and waste resources. This philosophy provides clear authority and responsibility while it also makes employee more disciplined and responsible.

Key Aspects:

- Clarity in Reporting:
 - o A subordinate reports to exactly one superior.
 - o Avoids contradictory directives and duplication of responsibilities.
- Reduced Conflicts:
 - o Avoids the potential scenario where two managers give conflicting instructions.
 - o Example: An employee has request from marketing to launch a campaign and finance is holding the budgets.
- Accountability:
 - o Decriminalize responsibility by establishing clear lines of authority.
 - o Workers know exactly who judges their work.
- Better Communication:
 - o Enhances the communications down and up traditional hierarchies.
 - o Removes the redundancies due to several reporting lines.
- Improved Discipline:
 - o Underlings all understand the hierarchy.
 - o Encourages orderly functioning.
- Limitations:
 - o Employees in matrix and project-based organizations can report either to a function- or to a project manager, which makes it hard to apply them strictly.
 - o In contemporary organisations unity of command may overlay cross-departmental teamwork.

This theory highlights the need for a linear chain of command to insure efficiency, but also recognizes that flexibility may be necessary in changing environments.

3.2.2 Unity of Direction

Unity of direction is that similar activities—for example, products and operations—should be put under single plan and headed by one manager. It secures collaboration towards common objectives.

Key Aspects:

- Single Plan for Similar Goals:

- o All activities directed in the toward the same end must have a single plan.

- o Example: Advertising, sales promotion and digital campaigns for a company should adhere to an integrated marketing approach.

- Single Head for Related Activities:

- o Ensures accountability and consistency.

- o The marketing manager is in charge of all advertising.

- Prevents Duplication:

- o Prevents the misuse of resources due to contradictory plans.

- o Example: Two departments with their own campaigns aimed at the same customers.

- Coordination Across Departments:

- o Integration of all the functions such as production, sales and finance under one leadership.

- Difference from Unity of Command:

- o Unity of command is about people while, unity of direction refers to the purposes of any organized effort and groups of activities.

- Challenges:

- o Unity of direction may be difficult if there are many projects taking place in an organization.

This principle also promotes consistency in organization operation by presenting an integrated approach.

3.2.3 Chain of Command

1.2 Chain of command Chain of command is the unbroken line of decision-making authority in an organization that extends from the top of the organization to the lowest level employee. It provides a roadmap for decision-making, accountability and communication.

Key Aspects:

- Hierarchy of Authority:

- o All employees have a direct supervisor.
- o Maintains discipline and order.
- Clear Communication Path:
 - o Information flows vertically, reducing miscommunication.
 - o Example: Issues are communicated through the supervisor then the manager by a production worker.
- Accountability:
 - o Each Level has accountability to the level above.
 - o Enhances responsibility and reduces negligence.
- Authority and Respect:
 - o The system instills respect for positions and seniority.
- Problems in Strict Chains:
 - o Can stall communication when adhered to resolutely.
 - o Example: Situations arise in which waiting for approvals from different levels of management can impede resolution
- Modern Adaptations:
 - o Cross functional workgroups and flatter hierarchies shrink chains for agility.

The chain of command also provides stability, which requires that discipline occasionally be tempered by flexibility.

3.2.4 Balance of Authority and Responsibility

This is the principle of making authority commensurate with responsibility. “Managers who are accountable without authority cannot deliver results” If authority overtakes responsibility, then the result is an abuse of power.

Key Aspects:

- Authority Defined:
 - o The power of giving orders and assign means.
- Responsibility Defined:
 - o The responsibility to fulfill delegated duties.

- Need for Balance:
 - o Authority without accountability can lead to abuse.
 - o Responsibility without authority causes frustration.
- Practical Examples:
 - o A project officer who has funds allocation authorities but no delivery responsibility.
 - o Employee of Mutual Supervising each other and none being responsible for results.
- Benefits of Balance:
 - o Ensures accountability and fairness.
 - o Develops trust and synergies within the system.
- Challenges:
 - o It is hard to keep pace with such dynamic organizations.
 - o Needs to re-calibrate power levels as roles and responsibilities change.

Balance provides empowerment without abuse, where responsibility corresponds to authority.

3.2.5 Efficiency and Flexibility

An effective structure is one that creates a maximized output with minimum resources and maintains flexibility as well.

Key Aspects:

- Efficiency:
 - o Efficient time, money and management.
 - o Independency ensures clear responsibilities and more effective communication with fewer duplications.
- Flexibility:
 - o Resilience to external challenges like climate, technology or market changes.
 - o Example: Businesses pivoting to digital during COVID-19.
- Balance Between the Two:
 - o Structure necessitates efficiency; adaptability requires flexibility.
 - o They both need to work in harmony for sustained success.

- Employee Perspective:
 - o Agility keeps morale high through promoting freedom.
 - o Efficiency ensures clarity in responsibilities.
 - Challenges:
 - o Excessive efficiency may create rigidity.
 - o Unlimited freedom may be dangerous.
 - Best Practice:
 - o Agile methods in today's organizations reflect an increased focus on agility and efficiency.
- It is the efficiency and flexibility that turn organizing into something pertinent and capable of lasting for ever in constantly new situations.

3.2.6 Coordination and Communication

Organization would not exist without organization, at heart. A well organized network is no substitute for effective cooperation and communication.

Key Aspects:

- Coordination as Essence of Management:
 - o Ensures departments work in harmony.
 - o Example: Production and selling teams synchronizing on delivery times.
- Vertical and Horizontal Communication:
 - o Vertical ensures authority and accountability.
 - o Horizontal allows peer collaboration.
- Prevents Duplication and Conflicts:
 - o Coordination means integrating multiple activities to move in one direction.
- Employee Morale:
 - o Simple and honest communication fosters trust and personal unity.
- Technology Role:
 - o New age tools such as Slack, Zoom and ERP systems enable collaboration.
- Challenges:
 - o Errors and conflicts are the result of bad communication.

o Too much reliance on technology can lead to less personal interaction.

Sound communication processes foster co-ordination, oneness and synergy within the organisation.

Activity: “Organizational Principles Role-Play”

Divide learners into groups and assign each principle of organization (unity of command, unity of direction, chain of command, balance of authority and responsibility, efficiency and flexibility, coordination and communication). Each group must design a mini role-play or simulation demonstrating a workplace scenario where their assigned principle is applied or violated. For example, one group may show confusion caused by multiple bosses (violation of unity of command), while another shows improved performance due to balanced authority and responsibility. After presentations, the class discusses how adherence to principles improves organizational effectiveness.

3.3 Organizational Design

3.3.1 Concept of Organizational Design

Definition Organisational design is the process of creating or changing structure of an organisation to fit with goals, strategies and environment. It represents the way in which power, roles, and responsibilities are allocated and ensures coordination is maintained.

Key Points:

- **Definition:** The thought-out design of tasks, persons, and groups in order to accomplish the objectives.
- **Structure/Strategy Consistency:** The strategic priorities of the organization should be mirrored in its structure.
- **Attention to Effectiveness:** Prevents duplication, reduces conflict, and maximizes use of resources.
- **Dynamic Process:** Sensitive to organizations’ needs as they expand, evolve or are shaped by outside forces.
- **Instances:** Startups love flat designs at first while big companies need tall hierarchies.
- **Economical:** Includes choices of labour division, deptetionration, span of control and coordination.

Organizational design converts conceptual intentions into a concrete logic of action and performance.

3.3.2 Principles of Organizational Design

Several principles inform the design and structure of the organization – it must be functional, efficient, and flexible.

Clarity of Objectives

- The organization mission must be supported by the structure.
- All units and divisions can participate in fulfilling the mission.
- Example: A hospital's main goals would be patient care, and departments (surgery, emergency room, pharmacy) are structured around achieving this goal.

Proper Division of Work

- Task has to be divided into manageable portions so as to ensure specialisation.
- Reduces workload and increases efficiency.
- Example: There is a division of labor among production, quality control, and distribution in manufacturing.

Balance and Flexibility

- Power, whose relationship to authority, responsibility and accountability must be carefully balanced.
- Ought to continue to be adaptable towards technological, market, or economic changes.
- Example: Tech companies moving teams to agile structures to react swiftly.

Efficiency in Structure

- Ensure that the only or rather major focus is on cost minimization, against output maximization.
- Prevents redundancy and utilisation of resources to the maximum.
- Example: Centralizing IT across departments saves money.

These are the principles that make organizational design, pragmatic, responsive and efficient.

3.3.3 Span of Control

Span of control is the number of employees who directly report to one superior. It decides the form of the organizational structure.

Key Points:

- **Narrow Span:**
 - o Few subordinates under one manager.
 - o Advantages: Close supervision, better control.
 - o Cons: Higher levels of management, slower communication.
 - **Wide Span:**
 - o Many subordinates under one manager.
 - o Pros: Prompt communication, less management hierarchy, cost effective.
 - o Cons: Reduced personal attention, possible strain on managers.
 - **Factors Influencing Span:**
 - o Task Characteristics: More routine tasks permit greater spans.
 - o Managerial Ability- Better managers should be able to handle more subordinates.
 - o Employee Incompetence: Experienced employees will require less supervision.
 - o Technology: Digital applications add span as they simplify observation.
 - **Example:**
 - o In a call center, 1 manager can supervise as many as 25 workers (wide span).
 - o In R&D, Manager might have 5 specialists because of so complexity (narrow span).
- Efficiency, morale and expense of management are affected by the span of control.

3.3.4 Tall Vs Flat Structures (Features, Advantages, and Disadvantages)

It's common to classify organizations as tall and flat, depending on levels of hierarchy.

Tall Structure:

- **Features:**
 - o There are several levels to the hierarchy and a narrow.
 - o Chain of command(Smendersky et al. Clear line (1986)of authority.
- **Advantages:**

- o Close supervision and discipline.
- o Specialization in roles.
- Disadvantages:
 - o Delayed decision making as a result of having to go through layers.
 - o Higher administrative costs.
 - o May discourage employee initiative.

Flat Structure:

- Features:
 - o Narrow down only few levels of hierarchy, wide span of control.
 - o Encourages openness and rapid decisions.
- Advantages:
 - o Encourages teamwork and collaboration.
 - o Faster decision-making and adaptability.
 - o Economical approach because of fewer managers.
- Disadvantages:
 - o Wider spans resulting in overloaded managers.
 - o Risk of role confusion.
 - o May weaken supervision and discipline.

Example:

- Multinational corporations such as IBM use tall structures.
- Use of flat structures for agility: A lot of startups, such as tech companies, employ flat structures.

3.3.5 Organogram (Organizational Chart)

An organogram or organizational chart is a picture that represents the structure of an organisation. It displays hierarchy, roles and who reports to whom.

Key Points:

- Purpose:
 - o Identifies owner, responsible person, and lines of communication.

- o Gives employees an overall understanding of structure.
- Types of Organograms:
 - o Location Structure: None Comments: A direct line of authority.
 - o Function Structure: Departments are organized by their function.
 - o Matrix Structure: Integrates functional and project reporting.
- Advantages:
 - o Clear communication of reporting relationships.
 - o Facilitates detection of overlapped or missing responsibilities.
 - o Assists in manpower planning and reorganisation.
- Limitations:
 - o May oversimplify dynamic relationships.
 - o Ongoing updates necessary for companies on the rise.
- Example:
 - o A sketch of a university organogram indicates at the apex is Vice-Chancellor, Under him/her are deans and then heads with the faculty members.

Organograms are useful instruments for clarifying, transparency and coordination.

Did You Know?

The first known organizational chart was created in 1855 by Daniel McCallum, a railroad engineer, for the New York and Erie Railroad. It was used to manage the growing complexity of railroad operations and is considered the earliest formal attempt at visualizing hierarchy and responsibilities. Today, organograms are used worldwide in business, government, and education, and modern software allows them to adapt dynamically to reflect changes in roles and structures.

3.3.6 Job Descriptions and Role Clarity

What is a Job "Description"? Analysing the use of 'description' in The U.S Dictionary" A job description (4) a written statement that describes the work to be done, and indicate who what when where how what quality qualifications are expected. Clear role definition makes it clear to them what is expected and where they stand.

Key Points:

- Components of Job Descriptions:

- o Title of the job.
- o Duties and responsibilities.
- o Required qualifications and skills.
- o Reporting relationships.
- o Working conditions and compensation details.

- Importance of Job Descriptions:

- o Clarifies expectations with workers regarding the tasks that need to be done.
- o Facilitates recruitment and selection.
- o Foundation for training and performance assessment.
- o Reduces conflicts by defining boundaries.

- Role Clarity:

- o Helps ensure employees understand their role, authority and responsibility.

- o Minimizes Redundancy and Overlap of Work:

- o Promotes responsibility and efficiency.

- Examples:

- o As a sales executive, his/her task is to make cold and warm calls to people's homes, work sites and businesses.
- o Sales professionalism includes lead generation, building /maintaining relationships with the clients and working under supervision of the sales manager.

- o Role clarity, lets the sales executive is not stepping on what ought to be done by logistics or finance.

- Challenges:

- o Unrealistic job descriptions can also restrict flexibility.
- o In processing industries, infrequent updating is enough.

Clear job descriptions and roles are key to performance management, accountability and employee satisfaction.

3.4 Delegation and Decentralization

3.4.1 Concept of Delegation

Delegation – Delegate is the process of managers giving work to their subordinates and keeping themselves responsible for the results. It allows managers to delegate, empowers employees and is good for productivity.

Key Points:

- Definition: Delegation of authority from higher to lower levels in the organization with regard to a particular task or job.
- Range: Assigning responsibility, authorizing action, and holding individual accountable.
- Objective: To cut down on management's workload and to develop the subordinates.
- Example: A project manager assigns data collection to a team member but is yet responsible for the ultimate analysis.
- Result: Builds trust, facilitates employee growth and enables managers to concentrate on strategic matters.

3.4.2 Elements of Delegation

Delegation depends on three basic ingredients which interact to make delegation effective.

Authority

- o Authority: It is the power to decide, give orders and control resources.
- o Flows downward in hierarchy.
- o Example: Financial manager provides approval for expenses.

Responsibility

- o The requirement to do assigned work.
- o Cannot be fully delegated, if authority is given.
- o Discussion: Following up with a team to monitor productiveness is the responsibility of a manager.

Accountability

- o The subordinate's responsibility to the superior for result.
- o Moves upward in hierarchy.
- o Example: Sales report their monthly target to the manager.

Equilibrium: There should be pairing of authority with responsibility and for discipline, accountability is enforced.

3.4.3 Importance and Limitations of Delegation

- Reduces managerial workload.
- Enhances efficiency through task specialization.
- Develops subordinates' skills and confidence.
- Improves decision-making speed.
- Increases organizational flexibility.

Limitations:

- Resistance from managers, because of a lack of faith which results in fear of losing control.
- Lack of trust or fear of failure by the subordinates.
- Inadequate dialogue can result in misconception over delegated duties.
- Lack of power may discourage the successful implementation.
- Jump to delegation could lessen the accountability of managers.

3.4.4 Concept of Decentralization

Decentralization is the process of systematically delegating decision-making authority to those regardless of where they are in the organization's hierarchy. It enables middle and lower managers to take operational decisions.

Key Points:

- Definition: Authority is dispersed rather than concentrated at the top of the managerial hierarchy.
- Extent: Wider than delegation—It is an organizational attitude.
- Advantages: Speeds up the decision-making process, increases local responsiveness and decreases pressure on senior management.
- For example: A multinational corporation permitting regional leaders to set prices according to local markets.
- Problem: If not concerted, risk of decisions inconsistency.

3.4.5 Centralization vs Decentralization Centralization:

- Authority concentrated at top levels.
- Ensures uniformity, consistency, and control.
- Appropriate for smaller or turtling companies.
- For example, startups in which founders make every single decisions.

Decentralization:

- Authority distributed across multiple levels.
- Promotes autonomy, innovation, and responsiveness.
- For large, dynamic and geographically dispersed organisations.
- Example: Multinationals such as Unilever or Nestlé.

Balanced: Most companies strike a balance, keeping the strategic decisions at one place and operational ones elsewhere.

Knowledge Check 1

Q1. Delegation involves:

- a) Transfer of accountability from subordinate to superior
- b) Transfer of authority from superior to subordinate
- c) Elimination of managerial responsibility
- d) Centralization of decision-making

Q2. Which of the following is NOT an element of delegation?

- a) Authority
- b) Responsibility
- c) Accountability
- d) Supervision

Q3. Decentralization differs from delegation because:

- a) Delegation is broader while decentralization is narrow
- b) Decentralization is a philosophy, delegation is a technique
- c) Delegation eliminates accountability while decentralization promotes it
- d) Delegation is permanent, decentralization is temporary

Q4. A highly centralized organization is most suitable when:

- a) It operates in dynamic and uncertain environments
- b) It requires strict uniformity and control
- c) It encourages innovation at all levels
- d) It spreads decision-making to middle managers

3.5 Key Concepts in Organizing

3.5.1 Authority, Responsibility, and Accountability

Hierarchy, duties and responsibility are interrelated and they lie at the root of any organizing. They create the environment of power, responsibility, and accountability in an organisation.

Authority

- Decision making, ordering and resourcing authority.
- Top-down across the organization.
- Allow managers to direct employees and organize work.
- Example: A supervisor signing off on overtime to finish a job.

Responsibility

- The duty to carry out specific tasks.
- Cannot be fully delegated, even when duties are delegated responsibilities remains with the individual that is responsible.
- Makes sure that power is wielded for good.
- For example: A sales manager with a monthly target goal to achieve.

Accountability

- The obligation of reporting to superiors and explaining one's performance.

- Moves upward in the hierarchy.
- Ensures discipline and performance monitoring.
- For example, a group leader reporting weekly progression to the project head.

Balance of the Three

- Within the limits of capability, responsibility and authority are reciprocal.
- Accountability ensures that neither power nor duty is misused or violated.

3.5.2 Coordination as the Essence of Management

Coordination involves pooling individual and departmental efforts to accomplish the collective objectives of an organization. This is to guarantee coherence of actions and the minimisation of conflict.

Key Features of Coordination

- Alignment of Efforts: Harmonizes disparate activities in a co-ordinated sequence.
- Uninterrupted Process: Takes at all levels and stages of management.
- Universal Applicability: Evidence of the principle can be found in organizing, planning, directing, staffing and controlling.
- Responsibility of Managers: While every worker coordinates, the manager supervises methodical coordination.

Importance of Coordination

- Prevents Duplication: Eliminates repetition of effort.
- Encourages Effectiveness: Facilitates efficient deployment of resources.
- Ensures Unity of Direction: Integrates departmental plans into organizational aims.
- Promotes Teamwork: Fosters cooperation among the staff and departments.
- Flexibility: Accommodates changes during the evolution of an organization or environment.

Examples

- Quality-patient care is assured in hospital, by the coordination of services from doctors, nurses and administrative employees.
- The procurement, fabrication and marketing within a manufacturing company are interrelated in coordinating the work.

Coordination, is therefore the essence of management that unites all other functions for bringing harmony in work achievement.

3.6 Organizational Culture

3.6.1 Definition and Features of Organizational Culture

Organizational culture is the values, beliefs, norms, and practices that identify and are shared by an organization's members. It is frequently referred to as the "personality" of the office.

Characteristics:

- **Shared Values and Beliefs:** Employees share specific values and beliefs (e.g. exactly, invention, customer service).
- **Behavioral Norms:** Describes what acceptable behavior looks like at work, both in common interaction and decision making.
- **Symbolism:** As conveyed through rituals, stories, ceremonies, office layout.
- **Predictability and Consistency** Provides a stable pattern of behavior.
- **Agility:** Great cultures are flexible and adapt to what is happening around them.
- **Integration:** Encourages employees to work together, minimizes conflict and fosters team spirit.
- **Identity and committedness** – Builds the sense of one team, loyalty and pride in the enterprise.
- **Impact on Performance:** Promotes Productivity and Support for Company Goals.

Organisational culture sets the tone for decision-making, communication and work environment.

3.6.2 Elements of Strong Organizational Culture

A great culture unlocks employee potential, breeds alignment and drives enduring success. They are cohesive, entrenched and accepted broadly.

Key Elements:

- **Unclear Mission and Vision:** Workers are confused about company mission or vision.
- **Values in Action:** Honesty, innovation, teamwork and customer orientation are constantly demonstrated.
- **Example from leadership:** leaders live values and set behavior standards.

- Involvement and Ownership: Transparency and involvement in decision-making create ownership.
- Team Games: More of team play as opposed to individual.
- Motivation and Incentives: Recognition Creates a Game Too Splendid to Fail Rewarding success gives positive behavior an appropriate incentive.
- Learning and Innovation: The culture of training and willingness to change.
- Adaptable: Culture can accommodate market and technology changes.
- Uniformity: Values and practices are similar among departments and levels.

László Czeglédi Strong cultures lead to higher trust, more job satisfaction and better results.

3.6.3 Concept of Toxic Work Cultures

We define toxic work culture as the prevalence of negative behaviors and norms in the workplace, with deleterious implications for both employees and organizational outcomes.

Signs of Toxicity:

- Lack of trust and transparency.
- Excessive micromanagement and rigid hierarchies.
- Poor communication and frequent conflicts.
- Unfair treatment, favoritism, or discrimination.
- High employee turnover and burnout.

Impact on Employees:

- Stress, anxiety, and reduced motivation.
- Decline in productivity and creativity.
- Feelings of isolation or disengagement.
- Loss of trust in leadership.

Remedies and Preventive Measures:

- Facilitate open channels of communication and feedback.
- Ensure equitable practices and coherent leadership behavior.
- Recognize and reward positive contributions.
- Implement health programmes and work-life balance facilities.

- Do cultural audits and leadership training.
- Emphasize inclusiveness, diversity and respect in all exchanges.

Dealing with toxic cultures is important both for long-term employee health and the health of an organisation.

3.7 Summary

- ❖ Organising is the way in which we define roles, establish relationship among personnel and provide for resources—all interacting to help accomplish organizational goals.
- ❖ Its characteristics are the followings: >being goal oriented; >dynamic; >on-going a going on continuously, and - It is useful at all levels.
- ❖ The justification for organising is differentialising of work, stimulus to specialisation, actuating co-ordination and utilization of resources effectively.
- ❖ The organisational principles of unity of command, unity of direction, chain of command, balance between authority and responsibility, order and efficiency, flexibility and co-operation are followed in proper organisation.
- ❖ Organizational design refers to the arrangement of activities, roles and responsibilities in a particular structure, determined by issues as broad as span of control, tall versus flat structures or organograms.
- ❖ Job description and role clarity help avoid duplication of efforts, increase accountability and enhance performance.
- ❖ Delegation transfers authority while maintaining responsibility, and decentralization disperses the decision at different levels for agility.
- ❖ Basis of organising is the principles like authority, responsibility, accountability and co-ordination.
- ❖ Values, believes and practices are influenced by organizational culture with a strong culture that can facilitate desirable outcome (success) for employees when negatively higher level toxicity which impact heavily on employees/volunteer energy/ productivity.

3.8 Key Terms

1. Organize – Place in order, a certain system by which resources and activities work together and are directed toward an objective.
2. **Unity of Command** Principle that **employee should receive orders from one superior only.**
3. **Unity of Direction** – Those **activities** all having **the same objective** must be **directed by one manager using** a single **plan.**
4. Chain of Command – Hierarchical chart of who answers to whom.from top management down.
5. Span of Control – The number of employees that report directly to one manager.

6. Delegation – Authority transfers from higher to lower level of management.
7. Decentralisation – purposeful distribution of authority and responsibility over decisions that lower levels in an organization.
8. Authority – On who has the right to give orders and make decisions.
9. Responsibility – The duty to perform an act or acts.
10. Responsibility – The obligation to report or respond on the behalf of an authority.)
11. Organisational Culture -The shared values, beliefs and practices of the workplace manifesting through behaviour.
12. Toxic Work Culture - An unhealthy environment characterized by suspicion, friction and low morale.

3.9 Descriptive Questions

1. What is organizing, and what is the nature and character of organizing?
2. Explain the significance of organization in present day organizations.
3. What do we mean by unity of command? 2. How does it differ from unity of direction?
4. What is the chain of command? Discuss its importance and limitations.
5. Define span of control. Describe Its Causes And Importance, With Examples.
6. Contrast tall and flat organizations. What are the pros and cons of each?
7. Define delegation. Discuss the components of it: authority, responsibility and accountability.
8. Explain what you understand by a delegation and how it differs from a decentralization, giving examples of each.
9. What makes a strong company culture? How do you create such a culture at an organization?
10. What is a toxic work culture? Explain the symptoms, effects, and cures.

3.10 References

1. Fayol, H. (1949). General and Industrial Management. London: Pitman Publishing.
2. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). Essentials of Management. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
3. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). Management. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
4. Mintzberg, H. (1979). The Structuring of Organizations. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall
5. Daft, R. L. (2016). Organization Theory and Design. Boston: Cengage Learning.
6. Drucker, P. F. (1954). The Practice of Management. New York: Harper & Row.
7. Schein, E. H. (2010). Organizational Culture and Leadership. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

8. Child, J. (2005). *Organization: Contemporary Principles and Practice*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
9. Handy, C. (1999). *Understanding Organizations*. London: Penguin.
10. Gibson, J. L., Ivancevich, J. M., Donnelly, J. H., & Konopaske, R. (2011). *Organizations: Behavior, Structure, Processes*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Answers For Knowledge Check

- Q1 b) Transfer of authority from superior to subordinate
- Q2. d) Supervision
- Q3. b) Decentralization is a philosophy, delegation is a technique
- Q4. b) It requires strict uniformity and control

3.11 Case Study

“Revoicing for Growth at MedicoPlus Healthcare”

Introduction

MedicoPlus Healthcare, a rapidly growing chain of diagnostic centers in India, was founded in the year 2014. Founded with just two centers, it had swelled to 25 centers in various cities by 2020. But growth —which led to visibility and profits — also highlighted serious challenges at the heart of the organization: overlapping roles, poor coordination of activity and inconsistent standards for work represent a few significant problems from which it suffered in different places. Fully cognizant of the dangers, management committed itself to reorganize the business around appropriate organizing principles, delegation, decentralization and cultural enhancement.

Background

The company initially adhered to an informal layout where employees had multiple reports causing confusion. For example, technicians in the lab often were given different directions by the medical head and operations manager. As the company grew, so did the problems:

delayed reporting of results; frequent mismanagement of resources; and high employee turnover.

Customer grumbles underscored weak lines of communication between diagnostic centers and headquarters. Senior management were too busy with day-to-day decisions to focus on strategical growth. Once the growth was established, MedicoPlus Healthcare had required a formal structure in place with well-defined authority, responsibility, accountability and optimal coordination across functions to avoid its progress slow-down.

Problem Statements and Solutions

Problem 1 – lack of role clarity and accountability.

- Employees were not sure what their jobs were or who they worked for, provoking redundant efforts.

Solution:

- Established job descriptions for every role, from technicians to managers.
- Created an organization chart that depicted clear lines of authority.
- Equitable assignment of authority and responsibility among staff who were both empowered and responsible.

Problem 2: Costly Decision-Making and Over-Centralization

- All key decisions were concentrated at headquarters, delaying local responses.

Solution:

- Decentralized authority to make operational decisions by empowering regional managers.
- Common approvals (such as procurement, scheduling) were handed to heads of centers.
- The top management of companies maintained strategic control but devolved decision-making to allow flexibility at lower levels.

Issue 3: Lack of Coordination and Weak Organizational Culture

- Departments functioned in isolation; there was minimal interaction between medical, operations and staff support.
- Toxic behaviors, such as favoritism and lack of recognition, hurt morale.

Solution:

- Creation of unity of command and direction—employees reported to one supervisor with common goals.

- Inter-departmental meetings and shared technologies were established for improved communication.
- Management encouraged culture-positive behaviors by reinforcing teamwork, fair play and open feedback.

Case-Related Questions

The implementation of job descriptions and organograms – how did it increase accountability at MedicoPlus Healthcare?

Why was it so important to the organization to decentralize as their scale becomes bigger and bigger?

How did coordination serve to eliminate communication deficits among departments?


How will principles like unity of command and unity of direction solve the problem of employee confusion?


How can MedicoPlus further develop its DNA to avoid potential toxicity in the future?

Conclusion

The example of MedicoPlus Healthcare shows that it's the best organizing strategy that drives an organization into success. Through clarification of authority and responsibility, centralizing initiatives, and promoting coordination, the firm was able to eliminate waste, increase efficiency and raise morale. Furthermore, the emphasis on a strong Organizational Culture was to build an organization that could promote sustainable growth and remain competitive in Healthcare.

POM Unit 4 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433559

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:07 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 4 V3.docx

File Size

75.2 KB

27 Pages

5,933 Words

38,351 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

- 0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
 Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations 0%**
 Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation 0%**
 Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
 Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

-  **0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 4: Decision Making

Learning Objectives

1. Define the concept of decision making and explain its importance as a core function of management.
2. Describe the characteristics of effective decisions and differentiate between programmed and non-programmed decisions.
3. Classify types of decisions such as strategic, tactical, operational, and individual versus group decisions.
4. Apply the decision-making process by identifying problems, evaluating alternatives, and implementing solutions systematically.
5. Examine group decision making, its advantages and disadvantages, and apply techniques such as brainstorming, nominal group technique, Delphi method, and consensus decision making.
6. Analyze common cognitive biases in decision making (confirmation, overconfidence, anchoring, availability heuristic, escalation of commitment) and suggest methods to overcome them.
7. Identify decision-making styles (directive, analytical, conceptual, behavioral) and assess their suitability for different situations.
8. Evaluate the influence of national culture on decision making using Hofstede's cultural dimensions.

Content

- 4.0 Introductory Caselet
- 4.1 Introduction to Decision Making
- 4.2 Types of Decisions
- 4.3 Decision-Making Process
- 4.4 Group Decision Making
- 4.5 Biases in Decision Making
- 4.6 Styles of Decision Making
- 4.7 National Culture and Decision-Making Practices

- 4.8 Summary
- 4.9 Key Terms
- 4.10 Descriptive Questions
- 4.11 References
- 4.12 Case Study

4.0 Introductory Caselet

“The Turning Point at FreshBlend Beverages”

FreshBlend Beverages was a mid-sized natural fruit juices company which managed to make somewhat of a mark for itself in the Indian market. By 2021, the company was at a crucial inflection point: upstart competitors were coming in with cheaper options, customer tastes had moved away from sugar-heavy drinks and supply-chain disruptions were driving up operating costs. The management team knew it needed to make decisions at speed and with accuracy if it were to survive.

The CEO, Mehul Shah, began a systematic decision-making process. The first step was recognizing the problem: decreasing sales and market share. Second, the team collected information on consumer preferences, competitor tactics and global beverage trends. There were several options to choose from: reduce production costs, modify a product mix, penetrate new markets or introduce an entirely new line of products.

Management chose a health-oriented product innovation strategy— introducing a line of juices with less sugar and more vitamins—after considering other options. In order to get this done effectively, they had resolved to utilize group decision making methods such as brainstorming and the Delphi approach, gathering viewpoints from marketing, R&D as well as supply chain teams in an attempt to succeed. It included redesigning factory production lines, launching a marketing campaign and training sales staff.

In the space of just 12 months, FreshBlend's new product range had not only brought its brand back to life but attracted a younger, healthier customer. The case illustrates how focused decisions, bias-mitigating design, and crowd-sourced insight can turn difficulties into opportunities.

Critical Thinking Question

Assuming you were on FreshBlend's management team, what would be the most important consideration when addressing trade-offs—short-term cost-save opportunity or long-term development project or customer satisfaction? How would you weigh the danger of response bias in decision making versus the requirement to decide quickly and effectively?

4.1 Introduction to Decision Making

4.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Decision Making

DECISION MAKING: Is the process of selecting the one that appears to be best appropriate to give a decision in the form and desired goal. It is a key aspect of every manager's job since all activity is the result of choice, regardless how mundane or high-level.

Key Points:

- Definition (Koontz & O'Donnell) : " Decision making is a Selection of course of action from among other alternatives to achieve the desired goals on the basis ofjdm stage ".
- Results Oriented: Driven to succeed and highly motivated towards goals.
- Resultant Action: The process of analyzing data, identifying the problem, and considering what to do.
- Perpetual: Decision making is a must in planning, organizing and controlling.
- Examples: Selecting a vendor, introducing a new product or reorganizing a team.
- Levels: Strategic (long term), tactical (mid-term) and operational (short term).

Decision making is the link between planning and action, and it is an essential part of management process.

4.1.2 Importance of Decision Making in Management

Decision-making is important for survival and growth of organizations. It is about making sure that we use our resources well, tackle problems, grasp opportunities.

Key Points:

- Foundation of Management: Every function—planning, organizing, staffing, directing, controlling—requires decisions.
- Problem-Solving Function: Assists managers in working through conflicts, figuring out how to allocate resources and getting around obstacles.
- Optimisation of Resources: Saves money, time and human resources.
- Flexibility: Allows the organization to easily react to changes in markets or technologies.
- Risk Assessment: The process of evaluating uncertainties and mitigating their risks.
- Staff morale: When their input is considered, staff is more likely to be motivated and participate.

- **Strategic Influence:** Good decisions drive the future vision, competitiveness and profitability.

In the absence of structured decision making, organizations can become voids where energy goes only to be wasted and opportunities lost.

Did You Know?

The term “decision” comes from the Latin word *decidere*, meaning “to cut off.” This reflects the idea that decision making involves eliminating other alternatives to focus on one course of action. Interestingly, studies show that managers spend nearly 50–70% of their working time on decision-making activities—ranging from routine operational choices to strategic, long-term issues. This underscores why decision making is often called the essence of management.

4.1.3 Characteristics of Effective Decisions

A good decision is one that resolves the issue and serves organizational interests, values, and resources.

Key Characteristics:

- **Tasked:** Must contribute to the bigger picture.
- **Reasoned and Reasonable:** Rooted in fact, evidence, and rigorous analysis rather than opinion.
- **Timely:** Done in a timely manner such that opportunities are not missed, and problems do not worsen.
- **Attainable and Realistic –** Must be based on existing resources, constraints and capabilities of the organization.
- **Flexible:** Open to being modified if circumstances change.
- **Clear and simple:** Employees have to be able to understand the decision, and to carry it out.
- **Risk-Benefit Trade-offs:** Good decisions weigh potential risks against potential benefits.
- **Participation based:** Engaging the stakeholder leads to more acceptance and isness.
- **Sustainable:** Needs to be a long-term solution, not a short-term fix.

Effective decisions are more than just making the right decision, but also creating value and alignment for an organisation.

4.2 Types of Decisions

4.2.1 Programmed Decisions

Programmed decisions are an automatic kind of decision that is made using a rule, habit or policy, whereas in non-programmed decisions the result maybe unexpected and could be considered as new for the organization. They tend to address repetitive issues and situations with relatively predictable results.

Key Points:

- Nature: Routine, structured, and rule-based.
- Examples include rosters of employee shifts, re-ordering stock when it's about to run out and approving common leave requests.
- Pros: Time-saver, efficient and effective, it lessens ambiguity.
- Resources Used: Procedures manuals, policy guides and automated systems.
- Disadvantages: No leeway for odd situations.

Routine changes offer certainty and predictability for users.

4.2.2 Non-Programmed Decisions

Non-programmed decisions are one-off, relatively complex and unstructured decisions made to solve a novel or poorly defined problem. These ones need creativity, judgment and experience.

Key Points:

- Nature: Non-routine, strategic, and innovative.

Examples: Entering a new international market; adopting a cutting-edge technology; reacting to a sudden crisis.

- Features: No fixed "map" to follow, no rules in place – a manager has to think and create!
- Pluses: Flexible thinking, problem-solving and long-term growth are encouraged.
- Drawbacks: Time-consuming, expensive and subject to risk or mistakes.

Unprogrammed decisions require developed managerial skills and lots of flexibility.

4.2.3 Strategic, Tactical, and Operational Decisions

Decisions can be further classified according to organizational level:

Strategic Decisions

- Long-term in nature, fundamental and made by top management.
- Focused on vision, mission and direction.
- Example: Venturing into a new industry, merger or acquisition.

Tactical Decisions

- Mid-term – at department level, and done by middle management.
- Translating strategic plans into step-actions.

EXAMPLE: Marketing efforts, flow of products at factories, employee-training programs.

Operational Decisions

- Day-to-day, short-term decisions that are made by managers or supervisors.
- Ensure that there is normal operation of daily activities.
- Assigning daily tasks, resolving minor conflicts, monitoring quality control, for example.

This categorization aligns a vision to execution at every level of the organization.

4.2.4 Individual vs Group Decisions

Decisions may be made individually or in a group, depending on the circumstances.

Individual Decisions

- Shared by one manager or leader.
- Advantages: Quick, confidential, efficient.
- Limitations: Risk of bias, restricted viewpoints.

For example, a manager approves overtime requests.

Group Decisions

- Collected whole by teams, committees or boards.
- Advantages: More ideas, better analysis, greater buy-in from employees.
- Cons: Time-consuming, potential for disagreement, “groupthink.”
- Example: An executive board is making a decision about the direction of the company.

Each of the two methods has its strengths and it is up to managers to select, depending on urgency, complexity and importance.

Activity: "Decision-Making Simulation"

Divide learners into four groups, each assigned a different type of decision: Programmed, Non-Programmed, Strategic/Tactical/Operational, and Individual vs Group. Each group will be given a scenario (e.g., handling stock shortages, launching a new product, entering a foreign market, or resolving a conflict). The groups must identify what type of decision is required, justify their choice, and present how they would approach the situation. This activity helps students differentiate between decision types and apply them in real-world contexts.

4.3 Decision-Making Process

4.3.1 Identifying the Problem

Televenge The path to decision begins when you see a gap between where you are and where you'd like to be. If you don't diagnose correctly it's easy to want to prescribe solutions that treat symptoms rather than the problem.

Key Points:

- Define the Problem Significantly: Not speaking in generalities, but specifically.
- Carve Symptoms from Causes: If sales are falling, for example, that's a symptom; bad marketing or product quality may be the real cause.
- Stakeholder Feedback: Ask employees, managers or customers to validate the problem.
- Examples: A hospital has backlogs of patient care; perhaps the issue is too few employees or a lousy schedule.

Accurate problem definition indicates that we start into the decision-making process with open eyes.

4.3.2 Gathering Information

As soon as the problem is diagnosed, managers gather information in order to comprehend the circumstances and make decisions.

Key Points:

- Internal Sources: Reports, documents, opinions of employees.
- Outside Inputs: Research data, competition monitoring, industry trend indicators.
- Quantitative Facts: Sales numbers, budget indicators, performance figures.

- Subjective Data: Perceptions, customer likes/dislikes, morale of employees.
- Objective: To introduce alternatives and minimize uncertainty.
- Example: A business analyzing consumer behavior ahead of a new product launch. It is only with accurate and reliable data that intelligent decisions can be made.

4.3.3 Identifying Alternatives

Managers developed alternatives as the next step. The more the options, the better the chances of finding the right one.

Key Points:

'Brainstorm! There is NOTHING to lose with trying to THINKS of smart ideas to tackle this issue.

- Different Options: Think in terms of traditional and non-traditional solutions.
- Examples: If active employee turnover is high, examples might include increasing salaries or working conditions or providing a training program.
- Readiness: Each option should be practical and fit with objectives.
- Significance: It prevents narrow-mindedness and saves from ignoring better alternatives.

They make better decisions and they have more choice.

4.3.4 Evaluating Alternatives

Every option is evaluated for its viability, risks and benefits. This process is to give way for a more logical and scientific based decision.

Key Points:

- Evaluation Criteria: Cost, time, risks involved, resources needed, fit with objectives.
- Tools: SWOT analysis, cost-benefit analysis, simulations.
- Examples: Comparing outsource versus in-house services, weighing the costs and quality of a decision.
- Weigh Immediate and Long-Term Impacts: The allure of quick-fix solutions can distract from long-term sustainability.
- Risk Analysis: Evaluate possible risks related to each option.

The evaluation refines alternatives to those that are most feasible.

4.3.5 Selecting the Best Alternative

Managers assess the options and choose the one that solves the problem and also takes acceptable level of risk to achieve success.

Key Points:

- **Practicability:** The alternative must be feasible in the firm.
- **Alignment with objective:** Proposed option has to fit in the structure of organization's goals.
- **Balanced Decision:** Don't focus on cost alone; rather, think about quality, efficiency and sustainability.
- **Example:** Deciding when to launch a new product line vs. when to enhance existing products, based on market demand.
- **Last Choice:** Must maximize benefit, minimize risk.

Choosing decisions involves judgment and, occasionally, trade-offs.

4.3.6 Implementing the Decision

Then, after the choice is made, you execute it well. Even the most brilliant decisions are nothing without proper execution.

Key Points:

- **Action Plan:** Divide the decision into tasks and delegate areas of responsibility.
- **Resources – manpower, funds, and tools:** Ensure that enough exists!
- **Communication:** Clearly communicate responsibilities and time frames to employees.
- **Prepare:** Staff training on how to implement.
- **Monitoring:** Establish monitoring mechanisms to check on progress.
- **Example:** Once you've chosen a new software plan, make sure to train employees and establish benchmarks for rolling it out.

To implement is to turn plans into action.

4.3.7 Monitoring and Feedback

This is an analysis of the decision and whether or not it achieves what was intended.

Key Points:

- Benchmark: Determine performance thresholds prior to execution.
- Measure Results: Evaluate what's happening with what you'd like to happen.
- Flag Streams: See flaws and fix them.
- Continuous: The monitoring process does not happen once but rather throughout.
- Feedback Loop: Learn from feedback to make better future decisions.
- Example: Tracking sales growth following the launch of a marketing campaign and modifying strategies according to customer reactions.

Activity: "Decision-Making Role Play"

Divide learners into groups and give each group a real-world scenario (e.g., a company facing declining sales, a university introducing a new course, or a hospital struggling with patient wait times). Each group must go through the seven steps of decision making: identify the problem, gather information, propose alternatives, evaluate them, select the best one, outline an implementation plan, and explain how they will monitor results. Groups will present their process to the class. This activity provides hands-on experience in applying the decision-making framework systematically.

4.4 Group Decision Making

4.4.1 Concept and Importance of Group Decisions

Group Decision Making: Group decision-making- it is a process of making decisions collectively among the members of any group, team or committee etc., instead of individual. It is especially valuable for complicated decisions or situations, for which a variety of inputs is useful.

Key Points:

- Concept: Combining knowledge, experience, and judgment from more than one person.
- Importance:
 - o Improves decision quality by gaining insights collectively.
 - o Encourages member involvement in, and ownership of, the CU.
 - o Promoting creativity and innovation by being open to different perspectives.

o Helpful for making decisions regarding complex unstructured uncertain issues.

• Examples:

o Academic curriculum changes being determined by the university through faculty committees.

o A company that is creating a working group to develop sustainability programs.

Teamwork enables organizations to minimize individual biases and the likelihood of rejection from outcomes.

4.4.2 Advantages of Group Decision Making

Group decision making provides several advantages that help enhance the quality of organizational decision making and, hence, organization performance.

Key Points:

- **Breadth of View:** A group brings together varied experience and skills, resulting in diverse analysis.
- **Better decisions:** The more information and alternatives are evaluated, the less chance of missing key data.
- **Creative thinking and original ideas:** Brainstorming in a group can prompt new approaches.
- **Employment Decisions:** When employees are engaged in decision-making, they are likely to become more committed to its being implemented.
- **Risk-sharing:** Decisions are shared among all the members of the group to relieve personal stress.
- **Opportunity to Learn:** Members learn from each other, growing collective knowledge.

Group decision processes are particularly useful when the situation is uncertain and the outcome may have long term consequences.

4.4.3 Disadvantages of Group Decision Making

Although group decision making has advantages, organizations need to mitigate some of its disadvantages.

Key Points:

- **Slower:** It is faster to make individual decisions than to coordinate, discuss and achieve consensus among people.

Cost: Meeting, coordinating and facilitating take resources.

- Disagreement: Conflicting opinions can cause arguments and delays.
- Groupthink: Others may yield to the position that has maximum adherence, even if a better solution exists.
- Watering down accountability: Sharing responsibility also means no one person feels fully accountable.
- Paralysis by analysis: When there are too many opinions, it can stymie decision making or lead to compromises that don't work.

It is necessary to find the balance between involvement and productivity for organisations to not fall into these traps.

4.4.4 Techniques of Group Decision Making

There are a number of systematic methods to enhance the speed and value of group decision making.

Brainstorming

- Promotes free listing of ideas without criticism.
- Volume of ideas is important at first, evaluation later.
- Promotes creativity and innovation.

Nominal Group Technique (NGT)

- Members first write down ideas on their own and then distribute them in an organized round.
- Balanced participation prevents one person from dominating the group.
- Useful for prioritizing alternatives.

Delphi Method

- Is based on anonymous expert feedback provided via questionnaires in multiple rounds.
- Eliminates peer pressure and prejudice, providing impartial views.
- Frequently utilized for predicting and strategic planning.

Consensus Decision Making

- Promotes an agreement that all can live with even if it isn't everyone's first choice.
- Focuses on collaboration and commitment.

- It promotes unity but also takes long time.

By using these methods, groups can make well-balanced, participative and effective decision without paying the penalties.

Did You Know?

The Delphi Method, developed in the 1950s by the RAND Corporation, was originally designed to forecast the impact of technology on warfare during the Cold War. Its success in reducing bias through anonymity led to its widespread adoption in business, healthcare, and education for strategic forecasting and policy making. Today, many organizations use modified versions of the Delphi Method for long-term planning and innovation.

4.5 Biases in Decision Making

4.5.1 Concept of Cognitive Biases

Cognitive bias is a systematic pattern of deviation from norm that are often considered irrational in nature. Instead of processing facts in an objective manner, people resort to mental shortcuts or heuristics which can lead to judgmental error. These biases are typically generated by the constraints of human cognitive process, emotional factors or past experiences.

Key Points:

- **Definition:** Cognitive biases are mistakes in thinking that are caused by people processing and interpreting information in ways contrary to rationality.
- **Source:** They spring from the human brain's use of heuristics to simplify information processing.
- **Contribution to Decision Making:** Heuristics serve as a time saving strategy but may be associated with poor decisions.
- **Implications:** Cognitive biases have implications for managers, employees and organizations leading to greater subjectivity and errors in decision-making.
- **Examples in Management:**
 - o A hiring officer deciding to select the candidate based on being like him or her, rather than their qualifications.
 - o An executive going behind his or her organization's back to fund an overtly bad project because of personal emotional connection.

Key Features of Cognitive Biases:

- Unconscious: Often occur without awareness.
- Mindful: Not easy to get rid of totally even if we are conscious of it.
- Global: Affect people in various environments and occupations.
- Significant: Can sway both simple choices (the selection of a supplier) and complex ones (mergers, acquisitions).

Consequences in Organizations:

- Wrong investments or resource allocations.
- Poor employee performance evaluations.
- Lost chances to misreading risks or trends.

In order to understand such "cognitive biases", managers need to be involved in identifying potential traps and develop protective measures.

for better decision making.

4.5.2 Common Biases

A wide range of cognitive biases exists among managers and employees. Five of the most prevalent include: confirmation bias, overconfidence bias, anchoring bias, availability heuristic and escalation of commitment.

Confirmation Bias

- Definition: The seeking, interpreting and favouring of evidence that confirms pre-existing beliefs while disregarding or avoiding evidence that does not.

- Examples:

- o A product manager who believes in the success of a new product may seek feedback only from colleagues who agree with him, excluding any challenging market information.

- o Believers in a company's success discredit negative financials.

- Impact: Results in over-optimistic decisions, information selection, and false alarms.

Underlying Force: The desire of human beings for consistency and the avoidance of cognitive dissonance.

Overconfidence Bias

- Definition: The tendency for people to overestimate the amount that they know, and have control over, in making predictions about an outcome.

- Examples:

- o A study where CEO's predict an increase in sales and they do so without market research, but on intuition only.

- o Managers believing that their management style is universally appropriate!

- Consequences: May result in risky choices, inadequate predictions and underestimation of costs.

- Root Issue: Overtrust in one's prior track record or an exaggerated self-worth.

Anchoring Bias

- Definition: The tendency to put too much weight on the first piece of information a person hears." (That's the "anchor.")

- Examples:

- o The first number you bring up in salary negotiations, affects the final offer.

- o Estimates Bias Often estimates serve as the initial biases from which we adjust.

- Consequences: Can cause judgment to be clouded, either overestimating or underestimating results.

- Root Issue: The human bias toward overrelying on early information.

Availability Heuristic

- Definition: Based on the examples that come to mind most readily, which are likely shaped by recent experiences and thus are specific – and not on objective data.

- Examples:

- o A manager recalls one recent failure of a piece of equipment and suddenly all equipment becomes unreliable.

- o Overestimate of risk of airline crashes by consumers caused by above media coverage.

- Consequences: Hyperbolizes the risks or rewards.

- Reasons Why: It is easier to bring vivid images, or recent events, to mind than abstract numerical probabilities.

Escalation of Commitment

- Definition: A bias that leads people to double down on a lost cause while ignoring evidence their approach is not working.

- Examples:
 - o Ongoing funding of failing projects due the sunk investment effect (“sunk cost fallacy”).
 - o Out of touch managers who won’t let go of old technology because they are personally or reputationally invested.
- Consequences: Delays of failure, waste and decreased organisational agile.
- The Real Reason: Humans are too stubborn to say they’re wrong, fear losing and love justifying the past.

4.5.3 Overcoming Biases in Decision Making

Although managers are not immune from biases entirely, they can minimize its effects through structured deliberations, awareness and organizational protections.

Key Strategies:

Awareness and Training:

- o Train managers and employees to about common biases.
- o Utilize work sessions and case studies to illustrate practical applications.

Structured Decision-Making Processes:

- o Proceed methodically and do problem-spotting, data collecting, and alternative evaluating.
- o Help individuals think in terms of evidence rather than just intuition.

Use of Data and Analytics:

- o Base estimation on empirical data, statistical analysis and forecasting tools.
- o Less dependent on subjective judgment and heuristics.

Encouraging Dissent and Debate:

- o Encourage alternative views in decision teams.
- o Use ‘devil’s advocates’ to test assumptions.

Avoiding Escalation of Commitment:

- o Review from time to time and define terms for exit of projects.
- o Realize that the money you have already spent is gone, and concentrate on future gains.

Decision-Making Tools:

- o Utilize SWOT analysis, cost-benefit analysis and simulation to validate assumptions.
- o Use scenario planning to be prepared for risks.

Group Techniques:

- o Use formalised techniques, such as Delphi or Nominal Group process to prevent particular voices dominating.
- o Promotes fair participation and eliminates biased views.

Feedback and Reflection:

- o Reviewing the result after deployment and learn from failures.
- o Foster an environment of accountability and continuous improvement.

Examples in Practice:

- Technology companies frequently deploy cross-functional teams as a way to weigh different perspectives and minimize biases.
- AI and analytics for hiring Some companies use AI and analytics in hiring to minimize human biases in recruitment.

By systematically focusing on these issues, managers are able to make decisions that are more rational, objective and consistent with organisational goals.

4.6 Styles of Decision Making



Figure 4.1

4.6.1 Directive Style

The directiveness is the emphasis on speed, focus, and efficiency in decision making. Managers with this style lean toward standard procedures, short-term objectives and fast results.

Key Points:

- Nature:
 - o Low uncertainty avoidance, routine and structured decisions.
 - o Based on facts, policies and procedures.
- Approach:
 - o Emphasizes efficiency and immediate results.
 - o Tends to write more from personal experience than deep studying.
- Advantages:
 - o Fast decision making.
 - o Applicable for emergency or regular use.
- Limitations:
 - o Ignores creativity and long-term consequences.
 - o May overlook alternative solutions.
- Example:
 - o Work schedules of machines are decided immediately when the machine stoppage occurs due to a production manager making urgent decisions.

Directive decision makers like control and order, usually doing well in predictable situations.

4.6.2 Analytical Style

The analytical style is characterized by thorough thought, data and logic. Each good manager also allows ambiguity and looks at things in detail.

Key Points:

- Nature:
 - o Strong capacity for complexity and ambiguity.
 - o Uses facts, research and alternatives.

- Approach:

- o Considers a variety of alternatives and the implications.
- o Needs a good amount of time to make decisions as there is a lot of analysis.

- Advantages:

- o Produces well-informed and rational outcomes.
- o Minimizes the chance of missing out on key points.

- Limitations:

It is a time-consuming process; and might prevent people acting in time-critical environments.

- o Risk of “paralysis by analysis.”

- Example:

- o A finance expert comparing competing investment opportunities through elaborate simulations.

Analytical decision makers are at their best in data rich environments where the information is clear and uncertain.

4.6.3 Conceptual Style

The concept's style is futuristic and avant-garde. Managers are obsessed with creative solutions, long-term vision and new opportunities.

Key Points:

- Nature:

- o High tolerance for ambiguity.
- o Stresses the importance of innovation, intuition and broad points of view.

- Approach:

- o Encourages brainstorming and participation.
- o Seeks innovative and long-term strategies.

- Advantages:

- o Promotes innovation and adaptability.
- o Builds employee involvement and motivation.

- Limitations:

- o Potential for decisions required that are unrealistic or excessive.
- o May lack attention to details.

- Example:

- o A CEO foreseeing the growth of a company into sustainable energy spaces.

Conceptual decision-makers are pioneers, seeing the future and guiding their organization toward it.

4.6.4 Behavioral Style

“Behavior” In the behavior style people-attention increasing deciding is highlighted. Managers concentrate on the relationships and employees’ satisfaction and consensus.

Key Points:

- Nature:

- o Low ambiguity but high people.
- o Decisions are collaborative and supportive.

- Approach:

- o Emphasizes communication, empathy, and teamwork.
- o Seeks general agreement and support for decisions.

- Advantages:

- o Develops trust, loyalty and relationships.
- o Increases employee morale and participation.

- Limitations:

- o Solutions can take longer because of the emphasis on consensus.
- o Balance Between Efficacy and Harmony May Be Sacrificed.

- Example:

- o An HR manager who empowers employees to help craft new workplace policies.

Behavioral decision makers do best in team-produced, employee-focused settings.

Activity: “Identify Your Decision-Making Style”

Learners will complete a short case-based simulation exercise. They will be divided into four groups, each given a scenario (e.g., launching a new product, responding to a crisis, restructuring a team, or exploring an innovative opportunity). Each group must apply one decision-making style (directive, analytical, conceptual, or behavioral) to resolve the issue, justifying why their style is suitable. After presentations, the instructor will facilitate a reflection session, helping learners recognize their own dominant decision-making style and how it influences their choices. This activity provides hands-on experience in comparing and applying different decision-making styles in real-world contexts.

4.7 National Culture and Decision-Making Practices

4.7.1 Impact of Culture on Decision Making

The role of the national culture in managerial and employee decision-making behaviour is significant. Various cultures generate their own norms, values and practices which influence attitudes to authority, risk, cooperation or long-term planning.

Key Points:

- **Perception of authority:** In hierarchical societies, such as India and China, decisions tend to be centralized at the top. In an egalitarian culture (for example, Denmark, Sweden) employees are highly involved in the decisions.
- **Risk orientation Preferences:** High-risk Tolerance cultures support experimentation and innovation while low-risk Tolerant cultures favor cautious, rule-based decisions.
- **Communication Style:** There are direct cultures (United States, Germany) where clarity and speed in decision-making is valued over the indirect communication of other cultures (Japan, Middle East), which value consensus and harmony.
- **Time Orientation:** Long vs. Short Time societies and organizations
- **Group vs Individual Influence:** Collectivist cultures value groups and collective consensus, whilst individualist cultures focus on autonomy and independent judgment.
- **Practical Example:** A U.S. multinational may favor fast, data-infused decision making while a Japanese company might move more slowly, consulting with all involved to keep the peace.

Culture is the secret framework that affects decision priority, pace and inclusivity in organizations.

Did You Know?

Research shows that Japanese companies often delay finalizing decisions compared to their Western counterparts, but once decisions are made, implementation is much faster. This stems from Japan's cultural emphasis on *nemawashi*—an informal process of consensus-building before formal approval. In contrast,

U.S. firms often finalize decisions quickly but may face resistance during implementation because employees were not fully involved in the decision-making stage.

4.7.2 Hofstede's Cultural Dimensions and Decision making

These cultural dimensions are not universally accepted nor precisely defined, yet they provide a good guide about how culture may affect an organization and its decision making.

Power Distance

- High Power Distance: Authority is revered; decisions centralized (e.g., Malaysia, Mexico).
- Low Power Distance: Decisions are made in a flat hierarchy (e.g., no high ground) and participative way (e.g., Sweden, New Zealand).

Individualism vs Collectivism

- Individualist cultures: Policymakers focus on personal responsibility and autonomy (e.g., US, UK).
- Collectivist: Group Think and Loyalty make the call (China, South Korea).

Uncertainty Avoidance

- High Uncertainty Avoidance: Rules, formalities and risk minimization are preferred (e.g., Japan, France).
- Low UA: Adaptable, creative and risk-accepting (e.g., Singapore, U.S.).

Masculinity vs Femininity

- Masculine Cultures: Competitive, achievement-oriented choices (Germany, Japan).
- Feminine Cultures: Consensual decisions focused on the people (e.g., Norway, Netherlands).

Long-Term vs Short-Term Orientation

- Long term: Focused on sustainability, patience, and strategic bets (China).
- Short-term: Focus on quick wins and tradition (e.g. US, Philippines).

Indulgence vs Restraint

- Indulgent Cultures: More discretion, empowerment of employees (e.g., Mexico, U.S.).
- Restrained Societies: Decisions are shaped by norms and rules (Russia, Egypt).

The framework provided by Hofstede also allows managers to interpret the influence of culture, which is crucial in crafting decisions that are well-received and efficiently executed in a global firm.

4.8 Summary

- ❖ Decision making is the act of choosing an alternative from a set of options, and it permeates all managerial functions.
- ❖ Good decision making is goal-directed, reasonable, timely, and viable while accommodating flexibility and abiding by sustainability required for the organization to be successful.
- ❖ Depending on their limitation in a strict or less-strict sense, decisions can be categorized as programmed and non-programmed, strategic, tactical and operational or individual vs group.
- ❖ The sequence of decision making includes seven interrelated steps which are identifying the problem, obtain information needed, make predictions on the probable outcome of each alternative, second best option is chosen and implementing so that one can achieve high level result.
- ❖ The group decision-making has advantages of both diversity and acceptance, yet it may be difficult to achieve a consensus in limited time, or result in the compromise of groupthink. Methods such as brainstorming, NGT (Nominal Group technique), Delphi and consensus increase the effective performance.
- ❖ Rational decision making is frequently distorted, in whole or part, by cognitive biases including confirmation bias, overconfidence and the escalation of commitment.
- ❖ Bias is too deeply rooted that it can be merely overridden with Etcobolsens; the challenge must be overcome by awareness, defying assumptions and a conscious choice.
- ❖ Directive, analytical, conceptual and behavioral decision-making styles represent various managerial modes of operation appropriate for different situations.
- ❖ 9 National culture is a significant factor in the decision practices; six of Hofstede's dimensions account for differences in authority, risk and time orientations, and collaboration among countries.

4.9 Key Terms

1. Decision Making – Selecting the most appropriate course of action.
2. Programmed Decisions: These are the decisions which are routine, repetitive and well structured.

3. Non-Programmed Decisions – One-time, unstructured decisions to unique problems.
4. Strategic Decisions – Long-range corporate decisions by top management.
5. Tactical Decisions – Mid-point tactical decisions that operationalise strategy to actions at divisional units.
6. Operational Decisions – Immediate tactical decisions being made on a daily basis to keep things operational.
7. Groupthink – When group members settle for a quick decision, without considering multiple outcomes.
8. Cognitive Biases – Mistakes in thinking patterns that occur from the use of heuristics.
9. Anchoring Bias – Relying heavily on the first available piece of information when subsequently making decisions.
10. Delphi Method: A form of collective decision-making where experts give their views anonymously.
11. Directive Decision Style -Style of decision making that is fast, rule oriented and efficient.
12. Hofstede's Dimensions – Cultural values driving organizational behavior explained framework.

4.10 Descriptive Questions

1. Define decision making. Explain its importance in management.
2. What are the features of decisions that work? Illustrate with examples.
3. Explain the programmed and non-programmed decisions with appropriate examples.
4. Describe strategy, technology and tactics decisions. How do they interrelate?
5. Explain the seven steps in the decision-making process. Why is monitoring important?
6. Define and discuss benefits and drawbacks of group problem solving.
7. What are the key methods of team decision making? Evaluate their effectiveness.
8. Describe five common cognitive biases that impact decision making and provide an example of each.
9. Recommendations for bias in decision making.
10. Explain four styles of decision making. What are the best use cases for them?
11. Analyze Hofstede's cultural dimensions. How do they affect decision processes in multinational corporations?

4.11 References

1. Drucker, P. F. (1954). *The Practice of Management*. New York: Harper & Row.
2. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.

3. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). *Management*. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
4. Mintzberg, H., Raisinghani, D., & Théorêt, A. (1976). The Structure of "Unstructured" Decision Processes. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 21(2).
5. Simon, H. A. (1960). *The New Science of Management Decision*. New York: Harper & Brothers.
6. Bazerman, M. H., & Moore, D. (2012). *Judgment in Managerial Decision Making*. 8th ed. New York: Wiley.
7. Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1974). Judgment under Uncertainty: Heuristics and Biases. *Science*, 185(4157).
8. Hofstede, G. (2001). *Culture's Consequences: Comparing Values, Behaviors, Institutions and Organizations across Nations*. Thousand Oaks: Sage.
9. Hammond, J. S., Keeney, R. L., & Raiffa, H. (1998). The Hidden Traps in Decision Making. *Harvard Business Review*, 76(5).
10. Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, Fast and Slow*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.

4.13 Case Study

"From the front lines: Leading Novatech Solutions through strategic changes."

Introduction

Insights NovaTech Solutions, a Native Indian IT services provider established in 2012 with an expertise in personalized software products for Small & Medium Enterprises (SME). It had come under pressure in recent times from multinationals catering packages at standardized rates. Falling revenues, increasing costs and client churn had forced the management team into decisions that would shape the future of the company.

Background

While NovaTech had originally gained success by being a people-centered value-added reseller, the cloud trend weighed against it with more small and medium businesses choosing to buy services via subscriptions delivered from a provider's data center instead of buying on-premises kit. The chief executive, Rohan Mehta, concluded that survival meant moving to a

scalable cloud service model. But the choice was far from obvious — it would require substantial funding, and the company had no expertise in cloud tech or data storage and saw resistance coming from employees who were used to older systems.

The leadership established a decision-making committee to assess the situation applying ordered processes, group decision making approaches and taking into account spectral biases. It gives us some sense about how decision-making templates, and cultural relations influenced NovaTech's revival.

Problem Statements and Solutions Problem 1: Identifying the Real Issue

- The company initially thought the issue was “weakening sales.”
- Solution: After a process of elimination, they concluded the fundamental problem was that traditional services don't line up with shifting client needs. This reframing enabled them to understand their true strategic challenge.

Problem 2: Biases Affecting Choices

- Some executives exhibited confirmation bias, sticking to the belief that SMEs continue to value traditional services. Others revealed a classic case of escalation of commitment – to keep investing in old models.
- Solution: The team brought in external experts and introduced more structured methodologies like SWOT analysis, cost-benefit analysis and the Delphi method. This minimized the impact of personal bias and resulted in an even evaluation.

Challenge Three: Lack of Support for Group Decision Making

- Workers worried that the cloud would erase many technical job titles. This depressed consensus and generated friction.
- Solved: Managers practiced consensus decision-making practices and behavioral decision modes. Workers were promised retraining, and there were cross-functional teams and pilot projects. This participatory approach increased acceptance.

Case-Related Questions

How did NovaTech recognize the difference between symptoms (drop in sales) and the root cause of the problem?

What were the biases at play when NovaTech had to overcome them?

What benefits did the company reap from group decision making and what challenges was it facing?

Which styles of decision making (directive, analytical, conceptual, behavioural) were most important for determining

NovaTech's case?


How could national culture (on the basis of Hofstede's dimensions) possibly have affected employees' reactions to


the proposed changes?

Conclusion

NovaTech's story is evidence that decision-making works best with a process, an understanding of biases, and involvement. But by going past gut reactions, balancing risks with real data, and including employees in the planning process, the company did succeed in becoming a cloud services shop. Two years later, NovaTech was a competitive organization again, more profitable and with a culture of flexible decision making proof that good management can turn the tables on life's challenges.

POM Unit 5 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433549

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:08 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 5 V3.docx

File Size

116.2 KB

26 Pages

5,833 Words

37,338 Characters





0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.




Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- 1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1 Internet

www.coursehero.com <1%

Unit 5: Staffing and Human Resource Management

Learning Objectives

1. Define staffing and explain its nature, scope, and importance as a fundamental function of management.
2. Analyze the concept and process of manpower planning, highlighting its importance and limitations in ensuring the right number and type of employees.
3. Differentiate between recruitment and selection, explaining sources of recruitment and steps involved in the selection process.
4. Evaluate the significance of training and development, compare on-the-job and off-the-job methods, and identify challenges in implementation.
5. Explain the concept and importance of performance appraisal, discuss both traditional and modern methods, and assess limitations and challenges.
6. Examine compensation management, including its concept, components (basic pay, incentives, benefits, perks), and its strategic role in HRM.
7. Assess the role of motivation in staffing, exploring its importance in employee performance, techniques of motivation in HR practices, and its integration with staffing functions.

Content

- 5.0 Introductory Caselet
- 5.1 Introduction to Staffing
- 5.2 Manpower Planning
- 5.3 Recruitment and Selection
- 5.4 Training and Development
- 5.5 Performance Appraisal
- 5.6 Compensation Management

- 5.7 Role of Motivation in Staffing
- 5.8 Summary
- 5.9 Key Terms
- 5.10 Descriptive Questions
- 5.11 References
- 5.12 Case Study

5.0 Introductory Caselet

“Putting Together the Right Team at Orion Electronics”

Orion Electronics, a mid-sized consumer electronics firm with headquarters in Bangalore, had been doing robust business in the local market for more than a decade. But the growing influx of international rivals and relentless march of new technology made Orion management aware that its employees were not in all respects ready for the future. The cultural and performance problems they dealt with included a rapid turnover of employees, lack of technicians in skilled areas, and low efficiency within production.

The staff, leadership and organizational structure of the organization was identified as the key mechanism to address these issues. First, there was the manpower planning which enabled them to anticipate the quantity and categories of personnel needed for five years ahead. This task exposed deficiency in staff roles and future leaders. Address these shortcomings, Orion used a two-pronged approach: first improve recruitment and selection; then invest in training and development.

In order to strengthen the HR department several contemporary recruitment tools such as online job portal, employee referrals & campus hiring were brought in and selection process was redefined through structured interviews and aptitude tests. At the same time, Orion introduced training workshops on advanced manufacturing methodologies and leadership capabilities to prepare current employees for a new level of competency.

In order to keep its talent and set standards for performance, the company introduced a rigorous system of performance appraisals, as well as restructured compensation policy (like introducing pay-for-performance incentives and offering better benefits). In addition to motivation Orion focused on recognition programs and career development opportunities. Two years later, Orion saw turnover plummet, morale soar and productivity at new highs.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were on the HR team of Orion, how would you make an equilibrium between external hiring and internal training, so that the talent pool runs along even when the firm is not recruiting clients? How might motivation and compensation contribute to long term employee retention, and how can focusing these areas improve the organization?

5.1 Introduction to Staffing

5.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Staffing

Staffing is the process of filling positions in an organization with employees that have the necessary qualifications and skills to perform their jobs. It is a process that makes certain an organization has the necessary staff to carry out certain tasks in order to accomplish the company's goals.

Key Points:

- **Definition (Koontz & O'Donnell):** Staffing is that part of the process of management which is concerned with obtaining, utilizing and maintaining a satisfied work force.
- **Human-Centric Activity:** It is also in the same breath that being a staffing activity differs from planning or organizing focused on structures and systems, for it is employee-centered.
- **Coverage:** Comprises manpower planning, recruitment and selections, training and development, performance appraisal and rewards.
- **Organizational Need:** There is a need for staffing which varies depending on the size of the organization, dealing with growth, turnover or outside influences.
- **Strategic:** It is strategic as it relates human resources to long-term organizational plans.
- **Example:** A technology company that is frequently hiring software engineers, teaching them new programming languages, then reviewing their work to stay competitive.

Staffing is in fact a link between the organizational activities, and human resources as required for their performance.

5.1.2 Importance of Staffing in Management

The role of staffing is to contribute in the success of an organization by facilitating a good mix of tasks and abilities. Its significance covers efficiency and productivity, employee job satisfaction.

Key Points:

- **Right Person–Right Job Fit:** Makes sure skills are meeting the job requirements.

- Basis for the performance of other functions: It is staffing that makes the organizing, directing and controlling function effective by contributing competent personnel.
- Enhance Productivity: A highly skilled and motivated workforce is an efficiency driver/reference points during operation.
- Staff Growth: As a result of training and career pathing, staff can develop with the organization.
- Minimize Turnover: Good recruitment processes, fair wages, and appraisal programs lead to job satisfaction.
- Promotes Growth and Expansion: Staffing that is not only sufficient, but appropriate enables businesses to be ready for new projects and markets.
- Adaptability: Staffing strategies enable businesses to adjust to technological innovations or market changes.
- Exemple : une chaîne de magasins qui s'étend dans des villes ne peut obtenir un bon rendement que si elle parvient à bien pourvoir en personnel ses magasins avec une qualité de service constante entre tous les points de vente.

You can have all the best strategies, and you can even have financial resources, but if you don't have recruitment capacity, nothing will happen.

5.1.3 Nature and Scope of Staffing

Staffing has its own characteristics and a broad perspective, which make it an essential part of management.

Nature of Staffing:

- Managerial Function: Of equal importance with planning, organizing and controlling.
- Universal Applicability: For all organizations- both small and large, profit or non-profit.
- HUMAN-FOCUSED: Only deals with people, and their skills, behaviour, motivation.
- On--going Action: These are items that we must always do because of hiring, promotions, retirements and resignation.
- Responsive: Keeps pace with organizational and technological advancements.

Scope of Staffing:

- Manpower planning: Projecting future need for people.
- Recruitment & Selection:Scouting for ideal candidates to filling their live positions.

- Training and Development: Building up the knowledge and skills of workers to meet higher roles.
- Performance Appraisal: Employee performance and feedback on it.
- Pay management: Planning equitable wages, bonus and benefits.
- Motivation and Retention: Building a retention infrastructure.
- Replace Planning: Development of individuals to replace key roles.

And staffing isn't just about filling positions – it's the whole employee lifecycle, from recruitment and onboarding to retirement.

Did You Know?

The modern concept of staffing as a systematic managerial function was shaped significantly by the Human Relations Movement in the 1930s and 40s. Elton Mayo's famous Hawthorne Studies revealed that employee productivity was influenced more by social and psychological factors than just physical conditions. This shifted management focus from "machines and processes" to "people and relationships," laying the foundation for staffing as a specialized area within management.

5.2 Manpower Planning

5.2.1 Concept and Process of Manpower Planning

Manpower/Human Resource Planning (HRP) Manpower planning or HRP is the process of determining and analyzing an organisation's most crucial resource needs – people. It's so the right number of people with the right skills are available at the right time.

Concept:

- Matches the supply and demand for human resources.
- Addressed both in terms of quantity (the number of employees) and quality (skills, competencies).
- Tilted against both shortages and surpluses of labor.
- Strategic, because it links HR with the long-term goals of the business organization.

Process:

Analyzing Organizational Objectives

- o Predict the future and your goals, projects and expansions.
- o For example, a company expanding into foreign markets will require cross cultural managers.

Forecasting Demand for Human Resources

- o Forecast type and amount of staff needed.
- o Methods for calculating: trend analysis, workload analysis, manager's judgment.

Forecasting Supply of Human Resources

- o Analyze the current profile personnel (competence, age and performance).
- o Take into account external drivers such as labour supply trends and shortages.

Identifying Manpower Gaps

- o Compare demand and supply forecasts.
- o Determine if staff are in surplus or deficit.

Developing HR Plans

- o Staffing (recruitment, selection, training, transferring or promoting or making redundant)
- 9.

Implementation and Monitoring

- o Implement plans and modify tactics as circumstances require.

Manpower planning therefore is a link between strategic planning and staff development.

5.2.2 Importance of Manpower Planning

Human resource planning is vital for organizational efficiency and survival. It proactively aligns human resources, in keeping with strategic objectives.

Key Points:

- Right Staffing levels: Avoids both overstaffing (wastage of resources) and understaffing (reduced efficiency).
- Supports Expansion: Plans staffing levels, new projects or markets, or new technology requirements.
- Increases Efficiency: Links employees' ability with job demands, increasing effectiveness by employing the most capable.

- Supports Training and Development: Distinguishes skill deficiencies and creates programs to close the gap.
- Better Succession Planning: Develops future leaders for key positions.
- Adapts with Change: Aids institutions to adapt to technological shifts or mergers or competitive challenges.
- Cost Effective: Labour costs are controlled based on demand and supply functions.
- Employee Motivation: Offers transparency on career levels and the prospect of development.
- Minimizes Uncertainty: Through retirements, resignations and staff fluctuations.

Example:

If a multinational is planning to automate production, it can predict that many low-skill jobs will be obsolete while demand for IT specialists rises, in time to retrain employees.

Accordingly, manpower planning contributes to efficiency in the organization and stability of employment.

5.2.3 Limitations of Manpower Planning

Manpower planning faces challenges, all of which militate the effectiveness of manpower planning.

Key Points:

- Uncertainty of Forecasts:
 - o Technology, economy, and competition change so fast forecasts for the long-term are unreliable.
 - o Example: The COVID-19 pandemic upset manpower plans across the globe.
- Time-Consuming Process:
 - o Requires in depth of data, analysis.
 - o In fast-paced industries, delays can suppress the response speed.
- Costly Implementation:
 - o It is expensive for research, HR systems and manpower audits.
 - o Smaller organization may not have resources for digital market planning.
- Resistance to Change:

o Workers and their managers may object to changes like relocation, retraining or career redeployment.

- Inflexibility:

o They might encourage rigidity and reduce flexibility in the face of unforeseen obstacles.

- Data Limitations:

o Irrelevant workforce data leads to ineffective planning.

- Short-Term Orientation:

o Sometimes concentrates solely on labour need in the short term, ignoring long-term employment and workforce plans.

Example:

A business forecasting strong demand for call center workers could invest heavily in recruiting the people necessary to field calls — only to see automation and artificial intelligence render human telephone operators all but superfluous a few years from now.

Such constraints emphasise the necessity for a balanced integration of manpower planning with flexibility, regular review and adaptability.

5.3 Recruitment and Selection

5.3.1 Recruitment: Meaning and Sources

Recruitment is the process of inviting candidate for a specific job in an organization. It is the initial stage of staffing and it serves to generate a pool of applicants who are interested in applying for job.

Key Points:

1 • Definition: Recruitment is an exercise seeking to discover the sources of manpower to meet the requirement of staffing schedule and to employ effective measures for attracting that manpower in adequate numbers to facilitate effective selection of an efficient working force and it is a system of formulating the activities or basis for making decisions which are connected with selection of well-qualified application.

- Goal: Make sure you have enough people, to choose from with high quality standards.

- Sources of Recruitment:

Internal Sources

- Movements – Transfer / Promotion: An employee is transferred/promoted to higher positions.

- Referrals: Current employees nominate candidates.
- Pros: Cheap, boosts employee morale and faster placement.
- Downside: Closes up new thinking and may breed favoritism.

External Sources

- Employment Exchanges: Government-regulated hiring platforms.
- Hiring directly from University: New university graduates are hired.
- Job Portals/Online ads: For skilled kinds of work.
- Agencies/Consultants: Professional recruiters for professional positions.
- Open Calls and Job Fairs: Public invitation for applications.
- Advantages: Adds diversity, new skills and broader reach.
- Cons: More expensive, take longer to hire, risk of a cultural mismatch.

Good recruitment is how organizations bring in a good blend of skills to match their current and future requirements.

5.3.2 Selection: Meaning and Process

c) Selection: Selection refers to the process of picking suitable candidates from among applicants. It is a harder process than that of recruitment, in which unsuitable candidates are rejected.

Key Points:

- Meaning: A process is bad that filters out people who would be terrible (like good politicians) and lets in the ones most qualified.
- Goal: To compare prospective qualifications to job requirements.

• Process of Selection:

Preliminary Screening:

- o Reviewing job applications and CVs.
- o Exclusion of all applicants not meeting the base-learning requirements.

Tests and Interviews:

- o Examinations: Capacity, ability, psychological or personality tests.
- o Interview: Structured, panel or one-on-one interviews for fit.

Medical Examination:

- o Confirms that candidates are medically fit to perform the job.
- o Minimizes health-related absenteeism and liability for the future.

Final Selection and Placement:

- o Appointment letters are given to the recruited staff.
- o Placement refers to placing them in tasks and acquainting them with the surrounding work.

• Advantages of Proper Selection:

- o Reduces turnover and absenteeism.
- o Promotes productivity and job tenure of staff.

Only most competent, and suitable are selected to enter the organization.

Activity: “Recruitment vs Selection Simulation”

Divide learners into two groups. One group acts as the HR recruitment team tasked with designing strategies to attract candidates for a new marketing manager position, including choosing internal or external sources. The second group acts as the selection committee, creating a step-by-step process to shortlist and finalize candidates, including screening, interviews, and placement. After the activity, both groups present their approaches, highlighting how recruitment focuses on attracting talent while selection focuses on filtering and choosing the best candidates. This activity helps learners practically differentiate between recruitment and selection.

5.4 Training and Development

5.4.1 Concept of Training and Development

Training and development are a set of mechanism through which organizations aim to enhance the individual’s knowledge, skill, ability and expertise and also to improve organizational performance. Training is the act of increasing the skills of an employee for performing the present job, whereas development is a step towards preparing the employee for additional responsibilities in future.

Key Points:

- Training:

- o Short-term and job-focused.
- o Equips workers with particular skills for successful performance of job.
- o Example: Teaching a sales staff how to use new client relations management (CRM) software.
- Development:
 - o Long-term and growth-oriented.
 - o Emphasizes at career development, leadership skills and flexibility.
 - o Example: Training leaders in workshops or by sending them overseas.
- Objectives:
 - o To overcome skill gaps and enhance job productivity.
 - o Get employees ready for new technologies and new roles.
 - o Enhance problem-solving and decision-making abilities.
- Strategic Role:
 - o Provides linkage between the workforce's abilities and the organization's objectives.
 - o Creates a talent pool for succession management.

HR Practice of Training and Development: The aim is to change the situation HR practices like training and development develop a skilled labor force which can meet future challenges.

5.4.2 Importance of Training and Development

As well known, Training and Development are very important to ensure the effectiveness of employees in organizations.

Key Points:

- Skill Enhancement:
 - o Enhance professional and soft skills, driving employee performance.
 - o Example: To train the call center executive how to handle the customer.
- Adaptation to Change:
 - o Helps employees to adapt to the changing technology and competition.
 - o Example: Training the IT personnel on latest cybersecurity updates.
- Employee Motivation and Satisfaction:

- o Employees appreciate companies that invest in their development.
 - o Results in improved job satisfaction, morale and loyalty.
 - Improved Productivity:
 - o Employees who receive training work more accurately and efficiently.
 - o Minimizes time and resource waste.
 - Reduced Turnover:
 - o Training leads to better career prospects which in turn reduces employee turnover.
 - Succession Planning:
 - o Builds potential leaders by setting people up for greater responsibility.
 - Organizational Competitiveness:
 - o Training and development is also indispensable, as it is a source of competitive advantage by promoting creativity and providing opportunities for continual improvements.
- To sum up, training and development are investments that pay long term dividends in efficiency, innovation and employee retention.

5.4.3 Methods of Training

Methods of training are divided broadly into two categories on-the-job or in-service training and off-the-job or off-service training and each is used for a specific purpose.

On-the-Job Training (OJT):

- Conducted while performing the duties of their position.
- Types:
 - o Job Rotation: Interchanging of duties for workers to gain exposure.
 - o Coaching and Mentoring: Advice from supervisors or senior staff.
 - o Apprenticeships: An extensive training that is a mix of work and study.
 - o Internships: Entry level positions for students or recent graduates.
- Advantages:
 - o Practical, hands-on learning.
 - o Affordable and relevant to your job duties.
- Limitations:

- o May reduce productivity initially.
- o Risk of errors affecting operations.

Off-the-Job Training:

- Done outside the workplace in classrooms, workshops or mock exercises.
- Types:
 - o Lectures and Seminars: Knowledge-based sessions.
 - Case Studies and Role Plays: Encourages analysis and problem-solving abilities.
 - o Training Simulations: Emulates what is encountered in the field (airplane simulator).
 - o E-Learning/Online Training: Flexible, technology-driven learning.
- Advantages:
 - o Focused learning without workplace distractions.
 - o Contact with qualified trainers and unique resources.
- Limitations:
 - o Costly and time-consuming.
 - o May not be immediately applicable to work responsibilities.

OJT vs. Off-the-Job Training The Decision to Use Both types of training On the-job or off depends on organizational requirements, cost, and employees' job positions.

5.4.4 Challenges in Training and Development

Notwithstanding its advantages, there are several challenges training and development face to make them less effective.

Key Points:

- High Costs:
 - o External training is expensive to invest in.
 - o Participation may be more challenging for smaller bodies.
- Time Constraints:
 - o For employees, there is no time to get training without impacting daily duties.
- Resistance to Change:

- o For certain staff members there may be resistance to adopting new ways or technologies.
- o Fear of not doing well or being job insecure may block turnout.
- Measuring Effectiveness:
 - o It is hard to determine if training makes people perform better in any other area.
 - o Benefits may take some time to become apparent.
- Rapid Technological Changes:
 - o Training can go out of date if not updated regularly.
- Customization Issues:
 - o Standard training packages may not suit the specific needs of the organisation.
- Retention Risk:
 - o Talent that can be taught will quit and run to the competition, wasting all dollars previously invested.

To address these barriers, organizations need to implement well-designed and needs-based flexible training approaches.

Activity: “Training Design Workshop”

Divide learners into small groups and assign each group the role of HR managers at a company introducing a new product line. Each group must design a training and development plan for employees, including:

1. Identifying skills needed.
2. Choosing methods (on-the-job or off-the-job).
3. Addressing possible challenges.
4. Explaining how they will measure effectiveness.

Groups present their plans, and the class discusses the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. This activity provides practical exposure to designing training programs aligned with organizational needs.

5.5 Performance Appraisal

5.5.1 Performance Appraisal: Concept and Significance

Performance Appraisal Performance appraisal is a formal and systematic assessment of an employee's work and results in comparison with certain standards of performance. It's part of what determines that a worker met or exceeded an assigned job and is simultaneously working toward the goals of the business.

Key Points:

- Concept:

- o It is a form of evaluating and development.
- o Offers suggestions to staff regarding their performance and ways they can improve.
- o Assists management in making decisions about promotions, rewards, training requirements and succession planning.

- Importance:

- o Feedback Loop: Staff knows what they're good at and what they suck at.
- o Motivation: Valuation in terms of appraisal keeps high moral and success .
- o Training & Development : Highlight specific skill gaps that employees must up-skill on.
- o Advancement and Career Development: Helps to determine employees for promotion.
- o Compensation Decisions: correlates performance with pay, incentives, bonuses.
- o Organizational Development: Integrates individual goals with organizational mission.

Example:

A retail business collects data on an annual review to distinguish high achievers in need of leadership training from poor performers who require coaching.

Performance Appraisal Performance appraisal helps to maintain fair and objective performance assessment of employees, which further contributes in the progression of such performances and encourages them to perform even better.

5.5.2 Methods of Performance Appraisal

Traditional and Innovative Performance Appraisal Systems Companies use traditional as well as innovative methods for evaluating the performance of their employees.

Traditional Methods:

- Many other organizations will just rank employees from best to worst when it comes to how they perform.

- Rating Scales: Employs numeric or descriptive scales to rate qualities such as punctuality or teamwork.
- Critical Incident Technique: Highlighting events of good or poor performance, relevant only to specific examples.
- Pros: Straightforward, user friendly and cost efficient.
- Limitations: Subjective, no detailed feedback, biased.

Modern Methods:

- Management by Objectives (MBO): Objective setting employees and managers work together to set objectives; performance of appraisal depends on successful accomplishment.
- 360Degree Feedback Feedback obtained from supervisors, peers, subordinates and sometimes customers.
- Assessment Centres: Employees assessed through simulations, cases and role plays.
- Behaviorally Anchored Rating Scales (BARS): Both objective and subjective measures are used to create a detailed assessment.
- Pros: Complete, promotes engagement, is growth-oriented.
- Drawbacks: Time-consuming, expensive and needs properly trained evaluators.

Example:

360-degree feedback is widely used by multinational companies to assess the leadership effectiveness of managers in multi-dimensional approach.

Did You Know?

The origins of performance appraisal date back to the U.S. military during World War I, where it was first used to identify soldiers suitable for promotion. Later, in the corporate world, General Electric (GE) popularized modern appraisal systems in the 1950s by introducing Management by Objectives (MBO), which became one of the most influential approaches for aligning employee goals with organizational strategy.

5.6 Compensation Management

5.6.1 Concept of Compensation

Compensation is the sum of both the monetary and non-monetary rewards paid by an organization to its employees in exchange for their work. It's not just pay rate, but benefits, bonuses and rewards of all kinds. A well-designed compensation plan promotes fairness, justice and competitiveness, and helps to motivate employees in directions that serve the purposes of the organization.

Key Points:

- Definition: Compensation refers to the total monetary and non-monetary rewards that an employee receives in exchange for his or her services.
- Types:
 - o Direct Pay: Comprises wages, bonus and incentives.
 - o Indirect Rewards: Consist of things like health care, insurance plans and retirement accounts.
- Objectives of Compensation:
 - o Attract and retain talented employees.
 - o Motivate employees toward higher performance.
 - o Maintain internal equity (fairness with the organization) and external equity (competitiveness in the marketplace).
 - o Adhere to labor laws o Follow government mandates.
- Vision: Remuneration is not seen simply as an expense, but rather as a form of investment aimed at enabling the staff to generate enhanced performance and making the entire organization more successful.
- Example: An IT firm that provides high salaries in addition to wellness packages and stock options to lure top-notch developers.

Compensation is a vital bridge that connects employee satisfaction and organizational results.

5.6.2 Components of Compensation

Compensation is multi-faceted – it's made up of a variety of different parts that make up the total rewards structure for employees.

Basic Pay:

- Payment toward an employee's work, typically made on a monthly basis.
- Based on job role, market factors, skills and experience.

- It gives employees stability and security.

Example: A monthly wage for an accountant.

Incentives:

- Performance-, effort- or results-based pay.
- Can be short-term (bonuses, commissions) or long-term (stock options, profit-sharing).
- Boosts productivity and makes employee goals consistent with the company's ones.
- Example: A salesperson being paid commission to beat targets.

Benefits and Perks:

- Non-cash benefits that improve the lives of employees.
- What is offered by the package: health insurance, retirement contribution, paid leave, housing assistance, transportation support and childcare help.
- Benefits can also come in the form of flexible schedules, wellness services or on-site gym facilities.
- Example: A business who offers health insurance to workers and their families.

Key Considerations in Compensation Packages:

- Balancing monetary and non-monetary rewards.
- Matching benefits to where different employees are in their life-cycle (e.g., younger employees might prefer bonuses vs older ones who may value retirement plans).
- Comparing against competitors to stay attractive in the labor market.

Combined, these components form a well-balanced total compensation program that both rewards and motivates the work force.

5.6.3 Strategic Role of Compensation in HRM

Compensation system is not simply a matter of wage administration, it has an strategic impact on human resource management (HRM) in that it affects behaviour and personnel's coherence with an enterprise or organization.

Key Points:

- Talent Management: Remuneration packages are a powerful attraction to potential employee's in the hot labour market.

- **Employee Retention:** Competitive and inspiring salaries helps to curb attrition and make the bond of trust last.
- **Motivation to Perform:** Rewards inspire employees to go above and beyond, subsequently enhancing productivity and the bottom line of such businesses.
- **Equity in pay and Fairness:** A fair system of remuneration which should be based on working more. This means that policy makers must make sure the rewards are equally distributed not only across individuals but across groups of equal effort³.
- **Compliance:** Certifies organizations comply with minimum wage, equal pay and labor laws.
- **Happy Employees:** Increased Morale, Loyalty and Commitment to the Office. This leads to factors such as reduced drama and conflict in the workplace.
- **Alignment to Organizational Strategy:** Compensation will motivate desired behaviours eg rewarding innovation for tech firms, or customer service excellence in hospitality.
- **World Competitive:** Multinational corporations use custom compensation plans to adjust to the variety of cultural and legal environments.

Example:

Google identifies the subset of cultural attributes critical to its business model, and brand values (like “innovation”) that require greater emphasis; then deploy a customized pay package comprised of some combination competitive pay, stock options, and “interesting” perks as well (for example flexible hours and gym memberships) so as to be able to align these payments with how it makes money in partnership with its talent base.

As such, compensation is a strategic HR function not an administrative one that affects productivity culture and overall long-term business success.

5.7 Role of Motivation in Staffing

5.7.1 Importance of Motivation in Employee Performance

Motivation is referred as employees’ inner forces which determine the direction of a person’s behavior in an organization. In staffing, motivation is an essential task so that the employees hired and trained maintain their productivity and loyalty.

Key Points:

- **Improved Productivity:** Inspired employees are more productive and eager to perform well.
- **Boosts Job Satisfaction:** Employees who feel valued, appreciated and even rewarded are happier.

- **Lowers Turnover:** Employees who have motivation are less inclined to quit, a cost savings as it removes the need for rehiring and refill the lost position.
- **Fostering innovation:** Employees who are motivated by recognition or promotions tend to be more willing to try out new things and contribute with great ideas.
- **Builds Loyalty:** By having its people motivated, an organization proves to be a place that employees feel attached and loyal to in the long run Attracting talent.
- **Sample:** A sales force driven by performance-based bonuses consistently exceeding goals is one outcome.

At the core, motivation is that which converts employee potential into actual performance.

5.7.2 Techniques of Motivation in HR Practices

A mix of monetary and non-monetary methods are incorporated into HR managers' toolkits to achieve motivation in employees.

Techniques of Motivation in HR Practices



Figure 5.1

Financial Techniques:

- **Performance-Based Incentives:** Bonuses, commissions, profit-sharing.
- **Competitive Pay:** Keeping salaries competitive with the industry standard.
- **Stock Options:** Long-term incentives to make the employees prioritize the company's success by their own.

Non-Financial Techniques:

- Recognition Programs Awards, certificates public acknowledgement
- Career Growth: Ongoing, paid training and mentoring from top-performers at Microsoft.
- Job Enrichment: Notching up the job to give more responsibility and freedom.
- Life-Work Balance: Hours flexibility, Remote working possibilities, Well-being programs.

Example: Infosys and TCS are known to use the combination of pay and structured career progression as a tool to motivate its employees.

Good motivation is to individualize methods for each employee.

5.7.3 Motivation Integrated with Staffing Functions

A workforce initiative, motivation doesn't work in isolation but becomes a part of staffing efforts that contribute to work force effectiveness over the longer term.

Key Points:

- Recruitment: Talented potential team members are interested in compensation, advancement and culture offered by organizations.
- Hiring: Some research shows that motivation level predicts job appointment and the selection of candidates who identify with organizational goals.
- Career Development and Training: Motivation increases willingness to gain new skills.
- Performance Review: Applause for Top Performers is a motivator.
- Pay management: Rewarding based on performance encourages continuous development.
- Succession Planning: Employees who are motivated work toward leadership positions, leading to seamless transitions.
- Retain Employees: A motivated and fitting workforce will have less turnover to offer stability and tenure.

Example: Starbucks combines motivation and staffing by offering career advancement, training programs, and recognition plans that encourage employees' long term commitment.

Embedded throughout staffing, motivated employees are better engaged, more productive and aligned with organizational success.

Knowledge Content 1

Q1. Motivation in staffing primarily helps organizations to:

- a) Reduce wages
- b) Retain and engage employees
- c) Increase paperwork
- d) Eliminate recruitment

Q2. Which of the following is a financial motivational technique?

- a) Flexible working hours
- b) Employee recognition award
- c) Performance-based bonus
- d) Career counseling sessions

Q3. Integration of motivation with staffing ensures:

- a) Employees focus only on short-term goals
- b) Long-term employee engagement and retention
- c) Training is avoided to reduce costs
- d) Employees are not held accountable

Q4. A company that uses recognition programs, career development, and work-life balance initiatives is applying:

- a) Financial techniques of motivation
- b) Non-financial techniques of motivation
- c) Punitive methods of discipline
- d) Outsourcing strategies

5.8 Summary

- ❖ Staffing is the process of acquiring, training, developing, appraising, compensating, and retaining the right personnel in the organization. The right person in the right job at the right time makes staffing a critical managerial function.

- ❖ Manpower planning reconciles workforce supply and demand, even though it is associated with uncertainty and resistance to change.
- ❖ Recruitment and Selection ensure the attracting of a pool of candidates and choosing the best using a protocol.
- ❖ Training and Development improve employee skills for their current functions and responsibilities and link them for future post, though costs and resistance are a constraint.
- ❖ Most systematic assessment Performance Appraisal measures employees' outcomes through traditional and modern methods and associates the productivity with growth and rewards. Compensation management disposes of base pay, incentives, and benefits to attract, retain, and motivate in a strategic plan.
- ❖ six Staffing motivation integrates with all HR functions recruiting, training and development, appraisal, and compensation, ensuring high performance and retention. Effective regulatory creates a skilled, motivated, and devoted workforce who shares the organizational mission.

5.9 Key Terms

1. Staffing – The management of the process of hiring and developing personnel.
2. Man Power Planning – Projecting manpower needs and planning.
3. Recruitment – Getting people to apply to jobs in your organization.
4. Selection – Hiring the right candidates from a pool of applicants.
5. Training – The son of a bitch you never have to tell someone how to do.
6. Development – Long-term development of employees with their career goals in focus.
7. Performance Appraisal – A formal assessment of how well an individual meets their job responsibilities.
8. Remuneration – Overall payment and benefits to employees within a company.
9. Motivators – Variable financial benefits tied to performance.
10. Motivation – The strength that inspires employees to work hard and remain loyal.

5.10 Descriptive Questions

1. What is Staffing, and how does it function as a manager?
2. Explain manpower Planning process and its constraints.
3. Provide examples of internal and external sources of recruitment and differentiate.
4. Explain the process of selection plan and describe with the help of Primary screening, tests, and advice.
5. What is the role of training and development in organizations? Compare two on-the-job and off-the-job methods with examples.

6. Define traditional and modern methods of performance appraisal. Comment on which is the best and why.
7. What elements does Economic compensation have, and how do they affect the productivity of employees employer?
8. What is the role of motivation in Staffing, and how does HRM can integrate motivation into the staffing function, wang by examples?
9. Explain how strategic is the concept of staffing on organizational growth and performance.

5.11 References

1. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). *Management*. 14th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
3. Dessler, G. (2017). *Human Resource Management*. 15th ed. Boston: Pearson.
4. Armstrong, M. (2020). *Armstrong's Handbook of Human Resource Management Practice*. London: Kogan Page.
5. Flippo, E. B. (1984). *Personnel Management*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
6. Cascio, W. F. (2016). *Managing Human Resources: Productivity, Quality of Work Life, Profits*. New Delhi: McGraw-Hill.
7. Decenzo, D. A., Robbins, S. P., & Verhulst, S. L. (2015). *Fundamentals of Human Resource Management*. Hoboken: Wiley.
8. Mathis, R. L., Jackson, J. H., Valentine, S. R., & Meglich, P. (2016). *Human Resource Management*. Boston: Cengage Learning.

9. Milkovich, G. T., Newman, J. M., & Gerhart, B. (2016). Compensation. New York: McGraw-Hill.

10. Maslow, A. H. (1943). A Theory of Human Motivation. Psychological Review, 50(4)

Answers for Knowledge Content 1

Q1. b) Retain and engage employees

Q2. c) Performance-based bonus

Q3. b) Long-term employee engagement and retention

Q4. b) Non-financial techniques of motivation

5.12 Case Study

“Improving recruitment practices at Zenith Pharmaceuticals.”

Introduction

They were from an Indian company of a medium size called Zenith Pharmaceuticals, with a growing reputation in the home market for providing quality generic drugs at less than premium prices. But, by 2020 the company found itself in deep labor trouble. High turnover among employees, inexperienced new hires, and the absence of a formal performance management system were affecting productivity and slowing down time to market for new products. Zenith knew that it would need to fundamentally restructure how work is staffed if it was going to continue growing, and remain competitive.

Background

The problem with Zenith was that its growth occurred too quickly, without a good deal of thought to manpower planning. Because hiring took place informally, based almost entirely on referrals and with no regular recruitment and selection mechanisms. Once hired, the staff received little in the way of training and it was clear that no formal appraisals were held. Rivals who had put money into training and performance-based pay were able to poach Zenith's top performers. The management accepted that this was a strategic, not administrative task.

Problem Statements and Solutions Problem 1: Absence of Manpower Planning

- The move into new geographical areas was blocked because of skills deficit. Resolution: Implemented man power planning system into the company by forecasting manpower needs, completing a skills gap analysis and developing succession plans for key positions.

Problem 2: Recruitment & Selection not done right

- Hiring was inconsistent, leading to mismatched skills. Solution: Switched to organized hiring, recruiting through campus drives online job portals and professional services. Appointment procedures were restructured to include aptitude tests, technical interviews and medical checks.

Problem 3: Lack of Training and Development Programs

- New technology of drug manufacturing Employees were not familiar with. Solution: I organized training programmes on a regular basis, both in-plant and off-the-job for R & D personnel. Leadership programmes had been used to have middle manager prepared for senior roles.

Issue 4: Ineffective Performance Appraisal and Pay Systems

- Employees felt promotions and pay hikes were unfair. Solution: Introduced contemporary appraisal systems like MBO and 360-degree Feedback. Incentive structure and compensation were redesigned to include achievement-based-bonuses, health benefits, and potential for career growth.

Case-Related Questions

How did Zenith use manpower planning to bring staffing requirements? into line with its other organisational needs?

Why was it so important for Zenith's recruitment and selection processes to move from an informal to a more structured?

growth?

What would be the most effective training process (on-the-job vs off-the-job) for pharmaceutical industry? Why?


How do contemporary appraisal techniques such as MBO and 360-degree feedback increased fairness and motivation?


How is compensation a strategic tool for retaining talent in the competitive industries?

Conclusion

The experience of Zenith Pharmaceuticals provides evidence that well-staffed firm is necessary to produce a qualified, enthusiastic and committed workforce. Through the process of manpower planning, organized recruitment, employee training, performance appraisal and reward system strategies, Zenith converted its staffing practices into a strategic asset. Within two years turnover was decreased by 30%, productivity increased, and the company became recognised as a pharmaceutical employer of choice.

POM Unit 6 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433556

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:07 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 6 V3.docx

File Size

155.4 KB

24 Pages

5,333 Words

34,357 Characters





0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.




Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

-  **1 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- 1 Not Cited or Quoted** 0%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations** 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation** 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted** 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

1 Submitted works

Republic of the Maldives on 2025-07-15 <1%

Unit 6: Directing and Motivating

Learning Objectives

1. Define directing and explain its meaning, importance, and features as a key function of management.
2. Understand the concept and nature of motivation and analyze its role in organizational performance.
3. Differentiate between intrinsic and extrinsic motivational factors and evaluate their impact on employee behavior.
4. Explain major theories of motivation including Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs, Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory, McGregor's Theory X and Theory Y, and McClelland's Motivational Drives.
5. Assess the practical aspects of motivation, including the effectiveness of money, non-monetary motivators, career development, and flexible work arrangements.
6. Examine the role of management in improving work-life balance and identify best practices for enhancing motivation in organizations.
7. Integrate motivation and directing with other managerial functions to create a high-performing and satisfied workforce.

Content

- 6.0 Introductory Caselet
- 6.1 Introduction to Directing
- 6.2 Motivation: Concept and Importance
- 6.3 Theories of Motivation
- 6.4 Practical Aspects of Motivation
- 6.5 Summary
- 6.6 Key Terms
- 6.7 Descriptive Questions

6.8 References

6.9 Case Study

6.0 Introductory Caselet

“Bringing Up Morale at Horizon Tech Again”

Horizon Tech, a middle-sized IT services business in Pune, had boomed its first five years. Yet as competition grew, the same became true for employees who were now working long hours, feeling high levels of pressure and enjoying fewer chances to develop their careers. The productivity dropped, complaints from customers shot up and employee turnover skyrocketed. Management came to understand that wages and promotions just weren't enough — employees craved direction, recognition and a reason to keep showing up.

The CEO launched an unbelievably successful directional plan. Heads of departments were directed to give clear instructions, monitor performance and feedback timeously. In order to overcome motivation issues, Horizon Tech has set up intrinsic as well as extrinsic motivators. In addition to performance-driven bonuses, the company introduced recognition campaigns, job enrichment activities and flexible working arrangements like 'work from home day'.

The HR staff used motivation theories to create the interventions. Wellness programs and career development interventions were designed according to Maslow's hierarchy. Herzberg's two factor theory influenced the formulation of policies to enhance working conditions and the nature of work. McGregor's Theory Y was used to develop trust and give employees influence in decisions making.

In just 12 months, Horizon Tech's attrition fell by 25%, employees' satisfaction scores showed substantial uplift and customer service was enhanced. The case illustrates the importance of good management and incentives in achieving organizational success.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were a member of Horizon Tech's management, how could you balance between financial and non-financial techniques of motivation to keep employees motivated in the long term? Which theory of motivation do you find most essential, and why?

6.1 Introduction to Directing

6.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Directing

1) Define Directing is one of the most critical managerial functions because a directive acts as a bridge between plans and operations. It is how managers lead, direct, and motivate their workers toward a common objective. See, the point is that planning and organizing

concentrates on structuring things, whereas directing -- it's about human interaction, about communication and leading.

Key Points:

- **Direction:** Practice of a manager to give instruction and guidance to his subordinates so that they conduct the activities with efficiency.
- **Emphasis on Execution:** Directing sees to it that the decisions made during planning and arrangements created in organizing are put into action.
- **Core Elements of Directing:**
 - o **Management:** Watching what employees do and making sure they do it right.
 - o **Leadership:** Persuading employees to follow in pursuit of objectives.
 - o **Communication:** Directives and smooth flow of information.
 - o **Motivation:** Encouraging employees to go beyond the call of duty.
- **Dynamic:** The directing is dynamic it changes with the flow of employees, organization goals and environmental process.
- **Human-Centric Role:** Command is an ongoing dialogue between leaders and their followers.

Illustration: In any manufacturing setting, leading takes place when supervisors tell their staff what production targets to hit each day, inspire them with some trending spotlight or another and monitor their progress so work is completed on time.

Finale, directing breathe life into organizational commotion to be operation due to the fact that plans are actually put into practice.

6.1.2 Importance of Directing in Management

Leadership, directing Directing is important to integrating, focusing and facilitating any and all organizational activities. It is known as the "life-clause" of any company since it transforms the planning, arranging, staffing and controlling into actuality.

Key Points:

- **Proactive:** Directing see's that employees are actively working in the organization's best interest. Without direction, plans remain theoretical.
- **Streamline Collaboration:** Unifies work across teams and people, avoiding redundancy and tension.
- **Motivates staff:** Rewards and recognizes employees to maintain high morale, good performance.

- Provides Integration: Aligns different departmental initiatives such as marketing, finance and operations.
- Reinforces Communication: Creates guidelines and feedback to prevent misunderstandings.
- Leadership: Good leadership brings about trust, minimizes resistance to change and guarantees success of strategies implementation.
- Better productivity: By enabling ongoing monitoring managers will be able to spot the weaknesses and address them quickly.
- Encourages Flexibility: Management assists businesses in response to rapid technological, market or policy change.
- Employee Satisfaction: Leading improves job satisfaction and loyalty by providing motivation, guidance and recognition.
- Relevance of Strategy: In a competitive landscape, steering guarantees not only efficiency but also innovativeness and adaptability.

Example: In a call center, strong directing through leadership and motivation results in customer service reps that are excited about what they do, ensure they take great care of each caller and maintain customer satisfaction even during stressful times.

Did You Know?

The concept of directing as a distinct managerial function was popularized by Henri Fayol, one of the pioneers of management theory, who originally termed it as “commanding.” Over time, the scope was broadened to include leadership, motivation, and communication, and the term “directing” replaced “commanding” to reflect a more participative and human-centric approach. This shift marked an important change in management philosophy from authority-based control to influence and collaboration.

Evolution of Directing in Management

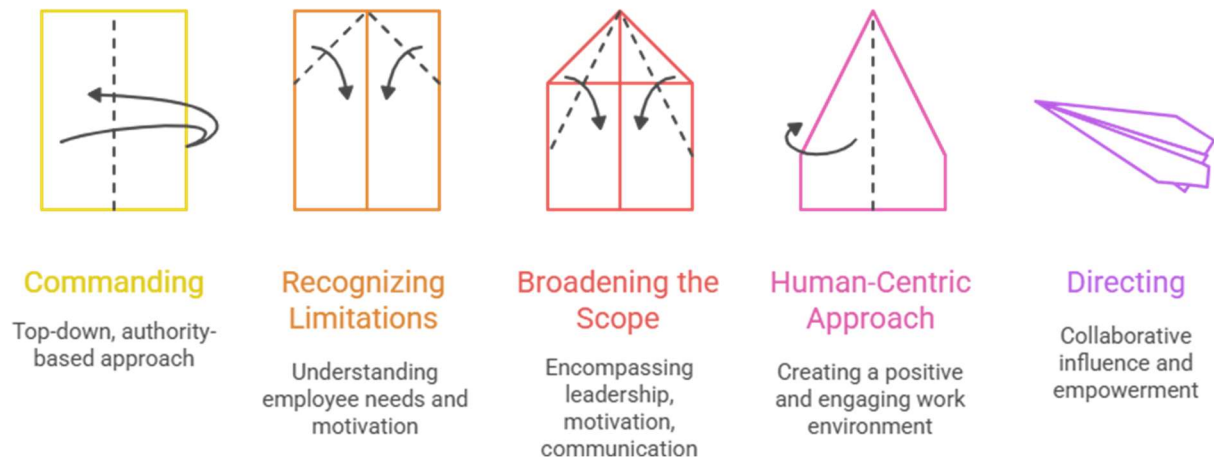


Figure 6.1

6.1.3 Features of Directing

There are specific features of directing which differ from other managerial activities. These properties highlight its dynamic, ubiquitous and persistent behaviour.

Key Points:

- **Ongoing Activity:** Directing is not a once-off process, but it continues as long as the business is in operation. Managers are tasked with directing, overseeing and inspiring the staff every single day.
- **Universal Application:** We need the directing function not only at the top or middle level but also at a minimum and merely intermediate level in an organization of any type. For instance, a CEO inspires executives with vision, while a supervisor leads workers on tasks.
- **Goal-Directed:** Leading is the process of converting plans into real achievement. It's about outcome, shaping the human animal.
- **People-Centered:** While most other functions work with structures or systems, directing works with people, their wants and their needs.
- **Integration:** Focused on a coordinated effort of the individuals and groups toward common goals. Without co-ordination, departments can drift apart.
- **Two-Way Communication:** Successful leading entails not only downward communication (the transmission of ideas from leader to subordinate), but also upward communication.

- **Dynamic Attitude:** Navigating changes depending on circumstances—sometimes employees require incentivization, guidance and direction, strict supervision.
- **Creative Function:** Leadership, persuasion and influence demand creativity, human interaction skills.
- **Results-Driven:** Directing is a machine used to achieve organizational goals.
- **Example:** “Directing” in a project team To direct means that the project leader assigns tasks, motivates members of the team can alleviate schedule issues and monitors progress until delivery.

The following are the features of directing: (i) **Management Function:** It can be called as a part of manager’s job, without it; other functions would lose their significance.

6.2 Motivation: Concept and Importance

6.2.1 Meaning and Nature of Motivation

Motivation is what makes people want to do something in order to reach certain objectives. It is a psychosocial phenomenon affecting attitudes, performance and dedication of those who respond to care for the sick. In an organization, motivation seems to make employees work better towards coordination.

Key Points on Meaning:

- **Definition (Koontz & O’Donnell):** Motivation is a broad term that applies to the entire class of drives, desires and wishes and similar influences.
- **Easy View:** Motivation is a situation where people are willing and determine to complete the task.
- **Moving Forward:** Motivation connects ideas to action, transcending from the possible to the actual.
- **Evergreen:** Everyone needs motivation at every level of work, no matter the role.
- **Intrinsic and Extrinsic Motivation:** IM is intrinsic (internal drives including needs, desires and expectations); EM is extrinsic (external motivators, i.e. rewards/ recognition).

Nature of Motivation:

Psychological Concept:

- o Motivation comes from the human mind and emotion.
- o It is not visible to the naked eye, but can be seen through performance and behavior.

Dynamic Process:

- o Motivation is not constant, and varies over time, situational context and individual need.
- o EXAMPLE: An employee who initially sought only the best compensation now wants opportunities for advancement.

Goal-Oriented:

- o Direction: Motivation guides particular activities toward set goals.
- o For instance, an incentivized salesman has one goal and that is a target.

Complex Phenomenon:

- o Thirst for whatever sates thirst is different by person or situation.
- o What motivates one individual does not motivate another (e.g., job security vs. appreciation).

Continuous Function:

- o Managers cannot motivate like it's a one-time event and have it affect for all time.
- o It needs continued attention, feedback and reinforcement.

Driven by Two Needs and Incentives:

- o Motivation is caused by internal needs (like self-actualization).
- o By providing external rewards (bonuses, promotions) motivation is increased.

Managerial Function:

- o Drive is the centre for leadership; managers motivate their teams.

Example: Developer in a tech company - when joining, employee will be driven by salary (extrinsic) and later personal development projects and peer recognition (intrinsic).

6.2.2 Importance of Motivation in Organizations

This finding is among the most important factors for organizational success. Resources are key, and includes capital technology, but it is one's committed employees who make a company efficient, innovative, and that ensure's long term growth.

Key Points:

Improves Productivity:

- o Empowered staff work harder and get things done.
- o Example: An inspired assembly line worker will reduce defects.

Ensures Optimal Resource Utilization:

- o Motivation encourages workers to make the best use of resources and to avoid waste.
- o Example: A committed IT group working on solutions-based projects.

Reduces Employee Turnover:

- o Engaged staff have a lower attrition rate, saving on recruitment and induction costs.
- o Example: Google's emphasis on workplace development keeps the best people.

Promotes Innovation and Creativity:

- o Employees who are motivated will be more likely to share new ideas and take risks.
- o Example- 3M workers were inspired to create Post-it Notes while working on innovation projects.

Improves Employee Satisfaction:

- o Morale and loyalty are improved through the satisfaction of psychological and social needs.

Strengthens Teamwork:

- o Motivated people work best as part of a team - their individual goals fit in with group objectives.

Facilitates Achievement of Goals:

- o Motivation integrates the efforts of people with the goals of organizations.

Encourages Adaptability:

- o Employees who are inspired, are also more likely to comply with any technological or system changes.

Improves Organizational Culture:

- o Motivation fosters an environment of trust, responsibility and acknowledgement.

Leadership Effectiveness:

- Managers are more effective when they can inspire employees to produce smooth directing and coordination.

For instance, in customer service, driven reps manage complaints proactively thereby enhancing customer retention.

6.2.3 Different Motivational Factors

The factors that influence motivation can be classified widely as intrinsic (existing inside of the individual) and extrinsic.

external extrinsic (delivered by the organization the environment).

Intrinsic Factors

These are intrinsic rewards which employees receive from their job, apart of anything else.

- Sense of Achievement:
 - o Eagerness to achieve difficult goals provides staff with a sense of accomplishment.
 - o Example: Investigator who makes a significant scientific milestone.
- Recognition and Respect:
 - o Recognition that is not material improves feelings of self-worth and connectedness.
 - o Example: Recognition at meetings or mention in newsletters.
- Responsibility:
 - o By giving decision rights, you motivate your employees.
 - o Sample: Gaining junior manager the responsibility to handle a project.
- Growth and Learning Opportunities:
 - o Competence and ability to develop new skills enhance intrinsic motivation.
 - o Example: Teaching or difficult task assignments.
- Autonomy and Creativity:
 - o Innovative freedom boosts our intrinsic motivation.
 - o Designers who want to be flexible in their work- what is the right project.
- Job Enrichment:
 - o Once you design jobs that have variety, responsibility and feedback, then motivation will develop.

Inherited factors are stable because they have close relation with the employees' psychological needs.

Extrinsic Factors

These are extrinsic reasons for the organization to incentivise performance.

- Salary and Wages:
 - o Being well paid is the most important motivator.

- o Example: Engineers who are passionate about industry salaries.
- Incentives and Bonuses:
 - o Motivation: Performance based rewards motivate employees to deliver their optimal performance.
 - o Example: Commission-driven and Sales executives.
 - Promotions:
 - o Strong incentives of promotion.
 - o Example: Staff willing to put in extra effort for promotion to supervisory position.
 - Job Security:
 - o It reduces anxiety and drives performance to know that you are still employed.
 - Benefits and Perks:
 - o Health benefits, retirement plans, leaves with pay, housing provision, etc.
 - Working Conditions:
 - o Safe, healthy and comfortable environments increase motivation.
 - Supervision and Control:
 - o Fair – Supporting and open supervision encourages employee.

Extrinsic determinants are important but tend to be less sustainable motivators as compared with intrinsic ones.

Example: An employee may be attracted to a high salary as benefits (extrinsic) but sustain engagement over time require abundant acknowledgment, development and autonomy (intrinsic).

6.3 Theories of Motivation

6.3.1 Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs

Maslow's theory of motivation is one of the most commonly used and referenced theories by managers, each needs of the human being compared to a pyramid with five levels. Maslow proposed that people are motivated to fulfill their physiological needs before higher order psychological and self-fulfilling requirements.

Key Points:

- Physiological Needs:

- o Fundamental survival requirements that include food, water, shelter and sleep.
- o At work: fair pay, safety measures and breaks in hours of work.
- o Example: Workers in a factory obeying due to their payment and good working conditions.
- Safety Needs:
 - o Defense against risk of threats, chastisements and risks both physical and economic.
 - o In the work place: security of employment, safety at work, retirement provision, health cover.

Example: Employees continuing to work for companies that have adequate job security.

- Social Needs:
 - o Belongingness, love, and social interaction.
 - o In institutions: teamwork, cooperation, friendships; sense of belonging.
 - o Example: Staff inspired by social events, collaborative work or team-building activities.
- Esteem Needs:
 - o Wanting recognition, respect, self esteem and status.
 - o In institutions: promotions, prizes, thankfulness, accountability.
 - o Example: Workers developing an interest in leadership to be recognized.
- Self-Actualization Needs:
 - o Level 5: Above and beyond, this level is about actualizing your potential, creativity, growth.
 - o In work: innovation possibilities, autonomy at workplace, challenging work.
 - o Example: Entrepreneurs seeking to be their own boss. Angle The human-interest approach will appeal strongly.

Implications for Management:

- Managers should craft policies that will gradually meet employees' needs.
- You can't meet higher-level motivation (like creativity) without first addressing lower needs (such as job security).
- You have to acknowledge that differentiating is key because employees might rank their needs in a different way.

Maslow suggests that motivation is a dynamic process--as one level becomes satisfied, the next level emerges as a driving force.

6.3.2 Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory

Herzberg's theory focuses on factors that employees find associated with a strong sense of dissatisfaction (hygiene factors) from those that are involved in generating a strong feeling of motivation and satisfaction. It is implying that the opposite of dissatisfaction isn't satisfaction, and employees are rather motivated by positive motivators.

Key Points:

- Hygiene Factors (Maintenance Factors):

- o Avoid dissatisfaction but don't create a motivation if there already.

- Examples: salary, security of employment, conditions of work, policies within company, relation with supervisors.

- o Scarcity of Hygiene factors leads to dissatisfaction; presence of Hygiene factors results in neutrality.

- o Example: Pay is not a sufficient motivator for employees, but insufficient pay is demotivating.

- Motivators (Satisfiers):

- o Produce satisfaction and push performance higher.

- o Examples: Recognition, achievement, responsibility, growth, interesting work.

- o Existence of "motivators" causes a higher level of engagement and productivity.

- o Example: A computer programmer driven by interesting assignments and appreciation from supervisors.

Implications for Management:

- Hygiene factors prevent dissatisfaction Hygiène did increases motivation.

- Motivation is not about reward, but creating enriched jobs containing growth, responsibility, and recognition.

- Managers have to concentrate on re-structuring jobs which are expected to offer motivators and fulfil basic hygiene factors.

In this example a firm that provides competitive pay (hygiene) and challenging, creative work (motivator) will result in both satisfaction and motivation.

Did You Know?

Herzberg's theory was developed through interviews with engineers and accountants in the 1950s. Interestingly, it revealed that money alone was not a long-term motivator. While pay prevented dissatisfaction, employees felt truly motivated only by opportunities for achievement, recognition, and growth. This finding influenced the later development of job enrichment programs, where companies redesign roles to make them more meaningful and challenging.

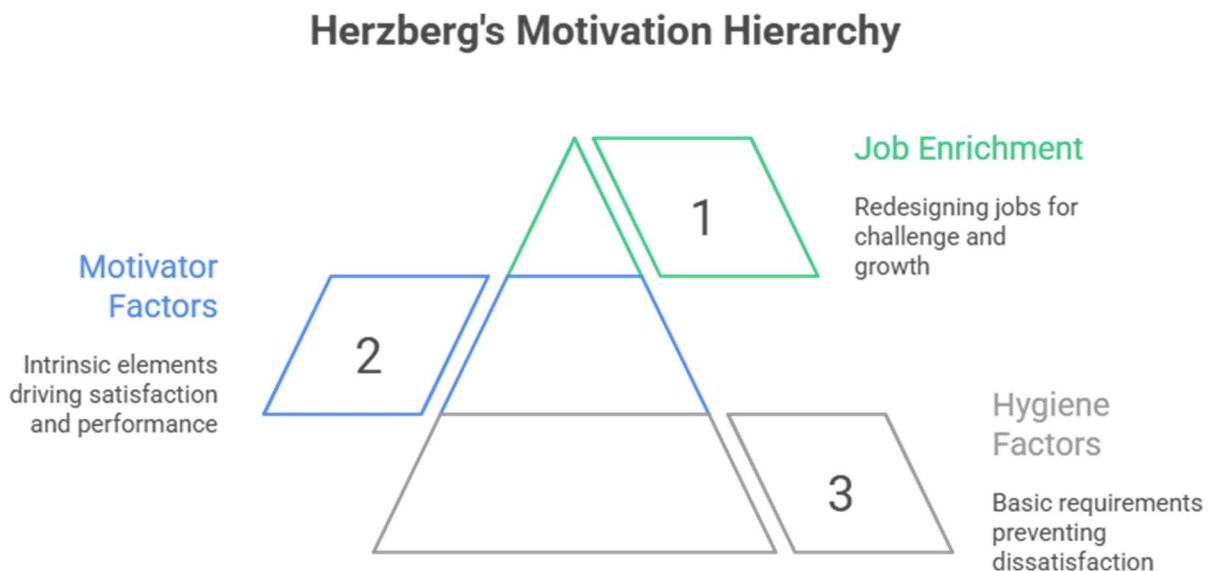


Figure 6.2

6.3.3 McGregor's Theory X and Theory Y

Douglas McGregor suggested that managers typically held one of two distinctly different sets of assumptions about people and work: Theory X (most people dislike work and will avoid it if possible) and Theory Y (work is a natural activity and it is an opportunity for employees to satisfy their esteem needs).

Key Points:

- Theory X Assumptions:

- o People have an inherent dislike of work and will avoid it whenever they can.
- o Employees need to be forced, directed or disciplined to get results.
- o Workers are lazy and want to be told what to do, refuse accountability, lack the ambition.
- o Implication: Managers are police officers who place tight control on the process.

o Example: A manager never leaves employees alone because the manager thinks the employees are lazy.

- Theory Y Assumptions:

- o Labour should be as natural as play and rest.

- o Employees don't need motivation when they have goals.

- o Employees can be capable of seeking responsibility and being creative.

- o Implication: Leaders promote involvement, decentralization and empowerment.

- o Example: A software team delegated freedom on projects, delivered innovative solutions.

Implications for Management:

- Under theory X, a work environment can produce low morale, disinterest in work and high turnover.

- Work environments that are based on Theory Y promote motivation, innovation, and job satisfaction.

- Good managers are using both the theories contextually some basic tasks may require more control, while creative tasks get freedom.

All to say, managerial philosophies about human nature very much shape leadership approach, corporate culture, and employee engagement.

6.3.4 David McClelland's Motivational Drives

McClelland's motivation model also recognizes three key needs which motivate human behavior: need for achievement (nAch), need to belongness or affiliation (nAff) and need for power (nPow). Unlike Maslow's pyramid, these aren't levels of need arranged in a hierarchy but needs as entities that can be present independently and at the same time, with one prevailing over others according to different people.

Key Points:

- Need for Achievement (nAch):

- o Willingness to achieve high performance, succeed and do difficult things.

- o Hullen Vol (2012) in his research stated the people with high need Ach would like to moderate risk, realistic goals and personal responsibility.

- o Example: Entrepreneurs inspired to grow successful startup companies.

o Applications: Corporations must allow high nAch individuals ambitious projects and regular feedback opportunities.

- Need for Affiliation (nAff):

- o Wish to have “Friends, be me” and feeling wanted.

- o High nAffs like cooperative roles, dislike conflict and value friendship.

- o Sample factor: HR people who are interested in developing good working relationships.

- o Implications: Develop roles for team-oriented individuals and set up environments to promote them.

- Need for Power (nPow):

- o Want power and ability to affect other people.

- o Two forms:

- ♣ Custom Power: -Want of rule over others (negative or positive).

- ♣ Socialized Power: Wanting to lead for the good of the organization (positive).

- o Example: Leaders who are enthusiastic about managing and leading a team, introducing change.

- o Applications: Power seeking individuals with high nPow can act as a decision maker.

Practical Applications:

- Tests may be used by training programs to determine the most dominant need for motivation.

- Role allocation according to need contributes to job satisfaction and performance.

- There’s no such thing as a balanced organization unless it people have diverse wants: achievers for results, affiliators for culture, and power driven folks for leadership.

McClelland’s model can be particularly helpful in the area of recruitment, career development and succession planning.

6.4 Practical Aspects of Motivation

6.4.1 Is Money a Good Motivator?

The relationship between money and motivation is one of the central debates among managers and scholars for many decades. Money eschewed yet not reviled Yet, more than anything else: the right person for the right time/place/context. And The Rationale Justification Time GreatAnd Good Stuff My Family Will Eat It if I Bake It But, Everyone Knows

that So it is Really Their Soap Box. Splintering into A Group/individual Here Now What Do All of Them Think It Were Me Antics Away another's Mansion Why Not Try. Perform An Act to Beat The Best Keeping Up Appearances Whereas) What's That Smile (I'm Sorry He Does Not Get How Those TWO. Who Sometimes Yes Other Times No who go There They are Welcome?

Key Points:

- As a Motivator:

- o Money fulfils primary physiological and security requirements (from Maslow).

- o Online rewards such as: GMB stats, star time are all attractive to folks - it's something that tangible and you can measure. It is directly related to effort.

- o E.g. performance-based bonuses spur sales forces to exceed quota.

- o Serves as an extrinsic incentive in driving employees to work harder.

- Deficits of Money As a Motivation:

- o Once you have your basic needs covered, money's ability to motivate diminishes.

- o There is a danger that too much focus on the material aspects of rewards can underplay other key motivators such as recognition and job satisfaction.

- o Unhealthy competition among employees may also be a result.

- o Opposite: Employees who are leaving companies for better salary could be considered disloyal or uncommitted.

- Contextual Effectiveness:

- o Effective if financial rewards are clearly tied to performance in that job sector (e.g., production, sales).

- o Not too powerful in creative fields where autonomy and recognition mean more (design, R&D).

- Managerial Implications:

- o Motivation in terms of cash should always be in context of other elements involved solely for motivating.

- When we use the financial reward and combine it with internal drivers, motivation also holds.

Money is one motivating factor, but it isn't the only one; organizations need to create integrated reward systems to ensure long-term employee engagement.

6.4.2 Non-Monetary Motivators

Non-financial rewards are important in maintaining high levels of job satisfaction and commitment. They cater to natural wants like fulfillment, self-improvement, and work/life balance.

Key Types of Non-Monetary Motivators:

Recognition:

- o Public/Private recognition of Employees Contribution.
- o Forms: Employee-of-the-month recognitions; appreciation related emails and other positive sentiments during meetings.
- o Impact: Positive for self-esteem and for internalizing new ways of thinking.
- o For example a technology company appreciating programmers for the most creative coding solution.

Job Enrichment:

- o Increasing job content in terms of responsibility, autonomy and variety.
- o Increases interest and reduces monotony.
- o Example: Employees are given the room to spearhead little projects in addition to their day-by-day job.

Career Development:

- o Training, coaching and promotional prospects.
- o Employees who are stimulated to learn and grow.
- o Expl: Leadership program for building middle managers to the top.

Flexible Work Arrangements:

- o Opportunities for telecommuting, flexible scheduling or compressed work weeks.
- o Enhances life-work balance and decreases burnout.
- o Example: Start-ups providing hybrid work initiatives to lure younger caters.

Benefits of Non-Monetary Motivators:

- Generate more engagement than financial incentives.
- Cost-effective in the long term.
- Enhance employee retention and decrease turnover.

NM-MCIs are psychological incentives which, while overlapping with financial incentives, also satisfy the more individual higher-level needs for self-fulfillment.

6.4.3 Role of Management in Improving Work-Life Balance

Also very important in terms of motivation, performance and retention) is work-life balance. Contemporary workers place a higher premium on companies who treat their personal lives as well-equals to their professional contributions.

Key Points:

- Meaning: Balance between work duties and life things.
- Manager Role: Rear the importance of senior management and workplace condition to develop policies, a work culture and practices supporting WLB.

Managerial Strategies:

Flexible Policies:

- o Utilize flexible hours, Telework, and part-time schedules.
- o Example: After the pandemic, IT firms extending offers of work-from-home benefits.

Workload Management:

- ♣ Do not put unrealistic deadlines on staff by overloading them.
- o Use delegation and prioritization effectively.

Employee Wellness Programs:

- o Programs that include mental and physical wellness activities like yoga, counseling or gym memberships.

Encouraging Breaks and Leave:

- o Making sure people take their vacations and downtime.
- o Example: Policies that force people to “disconnect” are relatively widespread in Europe.

Supportive Leadership:

Leaders that are respectful of people’s personal commitments elicit trust and bring about motivation.

Benefits of Work-Life Balance:

- Improves performance by decreasing stress and burnout.
- Increases job satisfaction and loyalty.
- Enhances the organization’s reputation as a preferred employer.

Being given the freedom to have a great work-life balance is something else management will need to support and engage in as part of an overall motivational regime.

6.4.4 Best Practices for Enhancing Employee Motivation

Organizations with successful motivation of employees implement organized and innovative activities, in which economic-rewarding measures are combined with non-monetary factors.

Best Practices:

Clear Communication of Goals:

- o Provides an explanation to employees of how their work contributes to organizational success.

Employee Involvement in Decision-Making:

- o Encourages participation, ownership, and responsibility.

Recognition and Reward Systems:

- o Regular recognition of contribution, financial and otherwise.

Career Growth Opportunities:

- o Career ladders and training programmes.

Work-Life Balance Policies:

- o Flexible-work, well-being and support for family integration.

Job Enrichment and Empowerment:

- o Delegating and entrusting autonomy, responsibility and meaningful tasks.

Fair Compensation and Benefits:

- o Attractive compensation along with competitive perks.

Positive Organizational Culture:

- o Establishing a culture of trust, respect, inclusion, and cooperation.

Feedback and Coaching:

- o Frequent Performance reviews with positive feedback and advice.

Encouragement of Innovation:

- o Platforms to help employees to think, and contribute to the growth agenda.

Examples:

- Google cares about innovation, employees taking charge, and 'wellness' initiatives.

- The key to motivation at Southwest Airlines is recognition and inclusiveness.

Best practices support a motivational infrastructure that is sustainable, maintaining involvement and performance over time.

Activity: “Design a Motivation Strategy”

Divide learners into small groups. Each group is assigned a hypothetical company scenario (e.g., a startup facing high turnover, a multinational with stressed employees, or a manufacturing firm struggling with productivity). The task is to design a comprehensive motivation strategy combining monetary incentives, non-monetary motivators, work-life balance policies, and best practices. Groups must justify their choices with reference to motivation theories (Maslow, Herzberg, McClelland, etc.). Presentations will demonstrate how theory translates into practice.

6.5 Summary

- ❖ Directing Directing is an important managerial function, which includes issuing orders, instructions and commands; guiding; instructing; leading and overseeing the subordinates with a view to accomplish organizational objectives.
- ❖ The significance of directing is to get the work done through action, unity and coordination of activities and leading the people.
- ❖ Direction is described as: continuous, pervasive, human-centred action and process dynamic.
- ❖ Motivation is the mental impetus that compels people to action and carries personal projects through to completion.
- ❖ Whereas, motivation in the workplace is an essential factor that determines productivity, employee satisfaction and retention, teamwork and innovation.
- ❖ Motivators can be intrinsic (e.g., recognition, autonomy, personal development) or extrinsic (e.g., salary, job security, benefits).
- ❖ Motivation theories offer explanatory models of behavior:
 - Maslow pyramid relates motivation with the pursuit of needs in a hierarchical way.
 - Herzberg’s taxonomy differentiates between hygiene and true motivator factors.
 - McGregor's Theory X and Theory Y o McGregor uses managerial assumptions.
 - Needs theories—McClelland’s needs theory focuses on achievement, affiliation, and power.
- ❖ More applied topics incorporating motivation include the trade-off between monetary incentives and non-monetary motivators, work-life balance or best practices.

- ❖ Manager have an important role in developing such a motivational environment by the power of leadership, communication, recognition and equity process.

6.6 Key Terms

1. Directing – Supervising and leading staff toward objectives.
2. Motivation – The force within an individual that causes him or her to work willingly.
3. Intrinsic Motivation — The motivation that comes from internal satisfaction, such as praise or accomplishment.
4. External Motivation – A motivation that is derived from outside incentives like paychecks or bonuses.
5. Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs – A theory that suggests the needs of people can be classified into levels, including physiological, safety, social, esteem-based and self-actualization.
6. Herzberg’s Two-Factor Theory – Separates hygiene factors (eliminate dissatisfaction) versus motivators (provide satisfaction).
7. Theory X (McGregor) - A belief that employees do not like to work and must constantly be managed.
8. McGregor's Theory Y – People like work and are self-motivated & requiring little supervision.
9. McClelland’s Need Theory – Theory of motivation and personality that focuses on needs for achievement, affiliation, and power.
10. Work-Life Balance - Balance of professional and personal activities fostered by management practices.

6.7 Descriptive Questions

1. Define directing. Describe its significance as a management tool.
2. Examine the essential elements of directing. Why do we call it the “life-spark” of management?
3. Define motivation. Describe its significance and the examples of it.
4. Discuss the significance of motivation in an organization.
5. Distinguish between intrinsic and extrinsic motivational factors with illustrations.
6. Describe Maslow’s hierarchy of needs theory. How is it used in corporate settings?
7. Describe Herzberg’s two-factor theory. How is it different from Maslow’s method?
8. Contrast McGregor's Theory X and Theory Y. Which of the two assumptions are more appropriate in today's organizations?
9. 4 Describe the McClelland’s theory of three needs and its applications in business.
10. Assess the role of management in motivating work-life balance.

6.8 References

1. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. Robbins, S. P., & Judge, T. A. (2017). *Organizational Behavior*. 17th ed. Boston: Pearson Education.
3. Maslow, A. H. (1943). A Theory of Human Motivation. *Psychological Review*, 50(4).
4. Herzberg, F., Mausner, B., & Snyderman, B. B. (1959). *The Motivation to Work*. New York: Wiley.
5. McGregor, D. (1960). *The Human Side of Enterprise*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
6. McClelland, D. C. (1961). *The Achieving Society*. Princeton: Van Nostrand.
7. Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (1985). *Intrinsic Motivation and Self-Determination in Human Behavior*. New York: Springer.
8. Latham, G. P. (2007). *Work Motivation: History, Theory, Research, and Practice*. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.
9. Miner, J. B. (2005). *Organizational Behavior 1: Essential Theories of Motivation and Leadership*. Armonk: M.E. Sharpe.
11. Armstrong, M. (2020). *Armstrong's Handbook of Human Resource Management Practice*. London: Kogan Page.

6.9 Case Study

Inspiring for Excellence at Silverline Retail Pvt. Ltd. Introduction

Silverline Retail Pvt. Ltd., a fast-growing young retail chain in India, which offered cheap fashion and lifestyle products. As of 2021, the company had opened up in 120 locations across the country. But its growth also brought problems — low staff morale, high absenteeism and inconsistent customer service. The senior management knew some of the strategies, tools and resources were handy but effective guiding and motivation was something they were looking for encouraging employees at different designations.

Background

The culture at Silverline was thoroughly mundane and transactional. Store managers would tell me but not many ever showed me the way or how to do it. Workers griped about limited

chances to grow, not feeling valued and restrictive schedules. Pay was also competitive, but so was turnover. Complaints from clients that the service was poor suggested the staff had become demotivated and relatively uninvolved.

The leaders implemented a new program of directing through the use of leadership, communication and motivation. Heads of department were trained in participative leadership (Theory Y), and HR created a full range motivation programme that encompassed both intrinsic and extrinsic factors.

Problem Statements and Solutions

Issue 1: Lack of Purpose and Leadership

- Work was doled out to employees without focus or inspiration.
- Solution: Managers at stores were trained to take a hard line on setting clear goals, delivering ongoing feedback and leading with inspiration.

Issue 2: Money is made the Only Motivator

- Workers felt disconnected despite good pay.
- Resolution: Created alternative incentives like recognition programs, employee-of-the-month awards and skill-building opportunities.

Problem 3: Poor Work-Life Balance

- Stiff schedules led to stress and missed work.
- Solution: Adopting looser schedule to shift rotation, staff well-being programs and career development programs were suggested.

Issue 4: Lack of Career Advancement You want to get somewhere with your career.

- Workers had no way to advance, causing motivational breakdown.
- Solution: There were rolled out career progression initiatives, training and leadership development workshops.

Case-Related Questions

How did competitive wages not inspire Silverline's workers in the long haul?

What types of intrinsic and extrinsic motivations were employed in this case, and how did they work together?

How could the two-factor theory of Herzberg be employed to solve the problem of dissatisfaction in retail businesses such as Silverline?


Explain how directing can contribute to make employees more effective and customers satisfied.


If you were the HR Director of Silverline which motivation theory (Maslow, Herzberg, McGregor, McClelland) would you adopt so that motivation can be consistent and persistent?

Conclusion

The example of Silverline Retail shows that what it takes to manage and motivate is more than commands or coins. Combining leadership, communication, recognition and work-life balance efforts led to the successful culture change at Silverline. In 18 months, employee turnover was reduced by 35%, customer satisfaction scores improved and the business experienced higher sales growth. The case illustrates why leading with a combination of intrinsic and extrinsic motivation is critical for lasting organizational performance.

POM Unit 7 V3.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433551

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:07 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 7 V3.docx

File Size

170.9 KB

33 Pages

6,776 Words

44,738 Characters

1% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

- 2 Not Cited or Quoted 1%**
 Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations 0%**
 Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation 0%**
 Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
 Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags

0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.

Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

- 2 Not Cited or Quoted** 1%
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations** 0%
Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation** 0%
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted** 0%
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Top Sources

The sources with the highest number of matches within the submission. Overlapping sources will not be displayed.

- 1** **Internet**
www.coursehero.com <1%
- 2** **Submitted works**
Chester College of Higher Education on 2025-07-27 <1%

Unit 7: Personality, Perception & Teamwork

Learning Objectives

1. Define personality and explain its importance in organizational behavior, along with theories such as MBTI and Big Five Personality Traits.
2. Understand perception and analyze how perceiver, target, and situational factors shape judgments and behaviors in organizations.
3. Identify common perceptual shortcuts (e.g., stereotyping, halo effect, selective perception, projection) and evaluate their managerial implications.
4. Differentiate between groups and teams while analyzing group dynamics, stages of group development, and lessons from Google's Project Aristotle.
5. Explain the meaning and significance of leadership, distinguishing it from authority and managerial roles.
6. Compare leadership theories (trait, behavioral, contingency, transformational, Michigan & Ohio studies, Blake and Mouton's Grid) and assess their relevance in modern organizations.
7. Examine leadership styles (autocratic, democratic, laissez-faire, and emerging styles like charismatic, servant, and visionary leadership).
8. Evaluate the skills and characteristics of effective leaders, including the Golden Circle framework and communication competencies.
9. Assess leadership development practices, including self-assessment tools and strategies for building leadership competencies.

Content

- 7.1 Personality
- 7.2 Perception
- 7.3 Teamwork and Group Dynamics
- 7.4 Introduction to Leadership
- 7.5 Leadership Theories
- 7.6 Leadership Styles
- 7.7 Characteristics and Skills of Effective Leaders

- 7.8 Leadership Assessment and Development
- 7.9 Summary
- 7.10 Key Term
- 7.11 Descriptive Questions
- 7.12 References
- 7.13 Case Study

7.0 Introductory Caselet

“Moulding Leadership and Teamwork at Innovent Solutions”

Hyderabad-based technology consulting company Innovent Solutions had established itself with the promise of innovating solutions and ensuring client satisfaction. But its fast growth presented problems: constant team squabbles, role misunderstandings and uneven leadership styles. Managers observed that delays of the project were more often due not to lack of technical competency, but over personal conflicts and perceptual biases and inefficient teamwork.

In response, a broad-based approach was initiated by HR. Employees first completed personality tests based on the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) and the Big Five model. This allowed teams to see the differences, improve their collaboration and avoid conflicts.

Following this, perception workshops raised awareness of stereotyping, halo effects and selective perception in the workplace. Managers learned to recognize these biases and apply fairer evaluation policies.

Some team-building exercises took their cues from Google’s Project Aristotle, which underscored the importance of psychological safety and trust in high-performing teams. Working groups of members were set up to stimulate innovation and collaboration.

Leadership development programs ranged theory and style— whether from transformational leadership, to facilitative leadership to servant leadership —outfitted managers to lead teams with a mix of approaches. The Golden Circle of leadership (Why – How – What) was communicated by senior leaders to bring vision and direction throughout the rest of the company.

A year later, Innovent shared decreased conflict, improved employee engagement and better projects getting executed. The case illustrates how the persona, perception, teamwork and leadership being one composite integrated entities are foundation of organizational greatness.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were an executive at Innovent Solutions, how would you manage the variety of individual personality differences, perceptual biases and team processes to establish a culture that fosters collaboration and innovation? If you could lead in any style, which would it be and why?

7.1 Personality

7.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Personality

Personality is defined as a relatively stable set of traits, behaviors, attitudes, and thought patterns that differentiate one person from another. It shapes people's perceptions of the world, their interactions with others and how they behave in organizations.

Key Points:

- Definition:

- o Personality has been described by Gordon Allport as that which is possessed by the individual and to be generalizable across situations.

- o Personality – roughly speaking, all aspects of a person's mental life, social activities and physical powers.

- Nature of Personality:

Unique: There is no duplicate personality.

Dynamic: Personality changes across time as a function of experience and environment.

Consistent: Humans act in certain similar ways when they are placed in a comparable situation.

Nature and Nurture: Genes, environment, family, finished or raw, everything is but a seed of what students will become.

Observable and Hidden Traits: Consists of observable behavior (observable) and attitudes / values (hidden).

- Components of Personality:

Biological Factors: Genetic characteristics, cerebral anatomy, physical attributes.

Psychological: Attitude, perception, belief, emotion.

Environmental Elements: Family, education, culture, workplace.

- Example in Organizations:

- o A high extroverted employee may do well in customer service, whereas a meticulous and black-and-white thinking employee could be gravitated towards quality control.

Accordingly, personality helps to form a lens for understanding difference - individual and organizational.

7.1.2 Importance of Personality in Organizations

Personality has a substantial influence in determining the organizational results, because it determines how employees act, communicate and fit in to the organization culture. To assign roles effectively and manage conflict, managers have to understand personality and how it makes for strong teams.

Key Points:

- Role in Recruitment and Selection:

- o Assists in the allocation of members to appropriate positions.

- o Example: A person who is introverted will often be more appropriate in research positions and an extrovert, along with anybody else from any walk of life will shine in sales.

- Impact on Work Performance:

- o Job performance is highly predicted by personality traits such as conscientiousness and emotional stability.

- o Application: Those who are conscientious will likely have achievement and cooperation.

- o Example: Conscientious employees will meet deadlines and perform quality work.

- Team Dynamics:

- o Understanding personality differences improves collaboration.

- o Ex: The marriage of analytical and creative personalities fosters innovation.

- Leadership Effectiveness:

- o Soft skills such as confidence, honesty and compassion make for great leaders.

- Conflict Resolution:

o Managers who understand personality types are better able to resolve conflicts by understanding different points of view.

- Organizational Culture:

o Employees' collective personalities define the culture (e.g., creative, disciplined, customer-oriented).

- Employee Satisfaction and Retention:

- Matching jobs with their personality strengths enhances employee satisfaction and retention.

- Adaptability and Change Management:

o Affinity is personality-specific about how employees react to change. For instance, open people are quicker to learn how to use new technologies.

For instance: Google, Infosys and other such companies while hiring a candidate do personality profiling to check alignment with organisational culture & role fitment.

That is why knowing About Personality Is Key to Forming High-Performing Teams and Accomplishing Organizational Goals.

7.1.3 Theories of Personality

The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) and the parties cannot agree upon these measures to be employed by the parties.

Big Five Personality Traits.

Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI):

- Based on Carl Jung's theory of psychological types.

- Classifies personality across four dichotomies:

E (Extraversion) – I (Introversion): Attitudes to where we direct our GIVING of energy.

Sensing (S) – Intuition (N): Processing information (concrete vs. abstract).

Thinking (T) – Feeling (F): Decisions logic vs values.

Judging (J) – Perceiving (P): Orientation towards life (planned vs. spontaneous).

- Generates 16 personality types (e.g., ENTJ, INFP).

- Application: Commonly used in leadership, team building and career counseling.

Big Five Personality Traits:

- Well-founded model for evaluating personality under five different broad **dimensions:**

Openness to Experience: Creativity, curiosity, flexibility.

Conscientiousness: Discipline, reliability, responsibility.

Extraversion: Sociability, assertiveness, enthusiasm.

Agreeableness: Cooperation, empathy, trustworthiness.

Neuroticism: Emotional stability versus anxiety, moodiness.

- Applications:

- o High conscientiousness = best predictor of performance.

- o Low neuroticism = better stress resistance.

- o Leadership and innovation are predicted by extraversion and openness.

- Abbreviated example: Big Five assessments are utilized by HR professionals in job hiring processes to predict job fit.

Comparison:

- MBTI is about preferences and personality “types.”
- Big Five concentrates on traits as a continuum, which provides a greater level of predictive validity for the workplace behavior.

Did You Know?

The MBTI is one of the most popular personality assessments in the world, used by nearly 2 million people annually in organizations, universities, and leadership programs. However, psychologists often critique MBTI for its lack of scientific reliability compared to the Big Five model, which is supported by decades of empirical research. Despite this, MBTI remains popular in corporate training because of its simplicity, accessibility, and ease of interpretation.

7.2 Perception

7.2.1 Meaning and Concept of Perception

Perception is the mechanism of interpreting and making sense out of sensory impressions in order to give meaning to the environment. Perception is the cornerstone in any model of how employees encounter stimuli, perceive them, evaluate others and respond to managerial actions within an organisation.

Key Points:

- Definition:

- o According to Stephen Robbins, perception is the process through which people receive and interpret sensory impressions in order to give meaning to their environment.

- o Plainly quoting, perception is not of the reality itself -but only how it wants to interpret with regards to or as related to reality.

by individuals.

- Nature of Perception:

This is why we have subjective stories: people experience the same scene in different ways.

Selective: People attend to some inputs while ignoring others.

Dynamic: Perceptions evolve over time, from experience and with context.

Cognitive Biases: perceptions are interpreted based on one's belief and attitudes from partial information in the judgment issue (Weber & Bottom, 1994).

- Stages of Perception:

Selection: Which stimulation to pay attention.

Organization: The process of organizing data into meaningful arrangements.

Interpretation: Interpreting what stimuli mean with regard to one's experience, beliefs and expectations.

- Importance in Organizations:

- o Influences staff behavior, attitudes and motivation.

- o Impacts Performance Appraisals, Hiring Decisions, Leadership Effectiveness & Conflict Resolution.

- o Misunderstanding can result in white space; where the individuals receiving less favorable treatment than they do.

Example: Two coworkers receiving the same feedback could interpret it differently—one sees constructive criticism while the other a personal assault—his perception influenced the reaction.

7.2.2 Factors Influencing Perception

Three major categories of influencing factors (Perceiver Factors, Target Factors, and Situational Factors) are said to affect the perception process.

Perceiver Factors:

- These are attributes of the perceiver.
- Attitudes and Values: Personal beliefs affect reception.
- History: Your history with someone will define what you expect.
- Personality: Extroverted individuals might watch a situation with more positivity than introverts.
- Motivation: People see what meets their need. Example: A job seeker reads salary information more than job description.
- Expectations: Preconceived notions filter perception.

Target Factors:

- Peculiarities about the object or person perceived.
- Novelty: Actions that are unusual or unexpected draw greater attention.
- Motion and Sound: Objects in motion or making noise are more noticeable.
- Size and Contrast: Objects that are larger, brighter, or contrast with their background are more noticeable.
- Cues in behavior: Body language, intonation of voice and gestures are relevant.
- For instance: Being quieter can be associated with being less competent to one's more vocal peers, even if one is just as capable.

Situational Factors:

- External context of the perception.
- Transactions occur with little thought: The quick decisions may be going by incomplete perceptions.
- Workplace Environment: Speaking with someone in a conference room vs at the water cooler make different impressions.
- Social context: Norms as well as culture influence evaluation of individuals.
- Example: An employee who is talking while everyone else is working frantically to meet a deadline, might come across as negligent, even if it's fine in the other context.

These considerations together account for why perceptions differ between people and within contexts.

7.2.3 Shortcuts in Judging Others

People rely on cognitive shortcuts to make sense of complicated information about other people. Such heuristics, however, can result in unfair or biased decisions made by organizations.

Stereotyping:

- Attributing characteristics to people according to the group they belong.
- Example: Failing to ask if all of your younger employees are tech savvy.
- Impact: Leads to biased hiring, discrimination and less diversity.

Halo Effect:

- Allowing one trait to color the overall impression you have of a person.
- Example: Thinking every good looking employee is competent.
- Impact: Skews appraisals and promotions.

Selective Perception:

- Closing their minds to whatever does not fit their current beliefs.
- Example: A boss sees only the errors of a disliked employee.
- Impact: Unfair evaluations and lower morale.

Projection:

- Projecting one's own traits, feelings or values onto others.
- E.g. A boss who thinks everyone is motivated by money (because they are).
- Impact: Results in unaligned expectations and ineffective motivation methods.

Managerial Implication: These shortcuts compromise objectivity, lead to bias feedback and affect fairness in organization functions such as hiring, performance appraisals and promotions.

Did You Know?

Research shows that first impressions are formed within just 7 seconds of meeting someone, and these impressions are often sticky due to perceptual shortcuts like the halo effect. For instance, studies at Princeton University revealed that judgments about competence based

on a person's face can be made in as little as 100 milliseconds—well before objective evidence is considered. This highlights why managers must be aware of biases in evaluations.

7.2.4 Managerial Implications: How Understanding Perceptions Improves Effectiveness

When managers understand perception, they can create systems that are more fair and reduce conflicts as well as improve organizational performance. PerceptionAn understanding of sensory and perceptual processes enables managers to counteract biases and make more effective decisions.

Key Implications:

Recruitment and Selection:

- o Interviews that are structured minimize stereotyping and halo effects.
- o Using psychometric tests ensures objectivity.

Performance Appraisal:

- o Consciousness of biases – eliminates biased judgements.
- o Example: Managers may utilize 360-degree feedback to equalize perceptions.

Leadership Effectiveness:

- o Trustworthy leaders are met with more commitment.
- o An understanding of perception can aid leaders in managing impressions and credibility.

Conflict Resolution:

- o Many conflicts arise from misperceptions. Managers can mediate by clarifying misunderstandings.

Employee Motivation:

- o Personalizing rewards to perceived needs enhances effectiveness.
- o Example: Money is not always seen as the most powerful motivator by all employees.

Team Dynamics:

- o If we can appreciate that everyone views the world differently, this whole allows you compassion in order to found along with come together.

Managers can foster open communication to bridge perceptual gaps.

Organizational Culture:

- o Open lines of communication avoid negative impression on policies or leadership.

Example: Companies such as Deloitte train managers on unconscious bias awareness in order to make better hiring decisions and create a more inclusive work environment.

Managers who take corrective action in the face of perceptual distortions should be able to foster fairness, trust and better relationships with employees—all contributors to enhanced organizational effectiveness.

7.3 Teamwork and Group Dynamics

Believe is the 7.3.1 Performance vs Trust in Teams

fuel for high-performing teams. Teams that don't establish trust and only manage for performance are the ones who have low collaborative skills, little innovation and see long term results suffer.

Key Points:

- Trust is Core: Teams have to trust each other to share ideas, acknowledge errors and take risks. Without trust, employees are hesitant to criticize or reveal problems.
- Performance Without Trust: It's a path to short-term success but long-term dysfunction as people will operate in silos.
- Equilibrated Process: Optimal teams equilibrate between performance goals and promoting psychological safety in which their members feel respected and valued.
- Example: According to research from Google, trust and psychological safety are better indicators of team success than raw talent.

When a team focuses on trust as much as performance, sustainable results, innovation and greater employee engagement are necessary consequences.

7.3.2 Group vs Team: Conceptual Differences

Groups and teams are similar in definition, but they serve different purposes with their structures and outcomes.

Group:

- A group of people each going their own way.
- Performance depends on individual contribution.
- There may not be some set common objective shared amongst members.
- Example: Workers in a training session.

Team:

- A cohesive unit where everyone works together toward a common goal.
- Performance depends on a joint, and not only an individual, effort.
- Members have roles and mutual responsibilities.
- Example: A project to create a new product.

Difference between Group and Team: A group brings together the energies of the individuals; a team acts conjointly, leveraging on what's possible only when people collaborate.

7.3.3 Project Aristotle (Google) and Lessons on Effective Teamwork

In 2012, Google began an initiative — code-named Project Aristotle — to study hundreds of its teams and figure out why some stumbled while others soared. The researchers learned that team performance was not so much a function of talent as it was of how the members interacted with one another.

Key Lessons:

Safety: We share a feeling that nothing will criticize us if we step out of our comfort zone.

Reliability: Task is consistently done on time by the team members.

Structure and Clarity: Clear expectations, goals, and roles.

Sense of Meaning: The team does better if members can derive a sense of personal meaning from their work.

Work With Impact: Teams succeed when they feel their work has meaning.

Application: Leaders should create psychological safety, clarify goals, and emphasize a mission to develop successful teams.

7.3.4 Types of Work Teams

Employ any of different types of teams according to your goal and task:

Functional Teams:

- o Members from the same department.
- o Example: Finance team managing budgets.

Cross-Functional Teams:

- o Members from different departments collaborate.

o Example: Marketing, R&D and operations collaborating on a new product launch.

Self-Managed Teams:

o Independent work; design, implement and decide.

o Example: Production teams that control their own calendar.

Virtual Teams:

o Geographically separated members, who are joined through the internet.

o Example: Global IT support teams.

There are feet of other types-too, each with its own strengths and weaknesses, all of which suggest different kinds of leaders.

7.3.5 Group Dynamics

Team processes are the interactions and group dynamics that shape team behavior.

Development Stages in Groups (Tuckman):

Storming: Members of the team get to know each other and roles are unclear.

Storming: Members challenge others with conflicting ideas.

Norming: Positions settle, collaboration increases.

Doing: Team is high productivity with trust and cohesion.

Adjourning: Team breaks up after tasks are finished.

Group Roles:

- Task roles (leader, coordinator); maintenance roles (supporter, harmonizer); dysfunctional roles (blocker, dominator).

Group Cohesiveness:

- High cohesiveness raises morale and increases productivity, but it may cause groupthink.

Groupthink:

- When teams silo out dissent to maintain harmony, leading to worse decisions.

- Example: The Challenger disaster at NASA exposed the risks of groupthink.

Group dynamics Knowing how people function in groups helps managers shape productive, effective and innovative teams.

Activity: “Team Simulation Challenge”

Divide learners into small groups and assign each a task (e.g., designing a marketing campaign, solving a case problem, or planning an event). Observe the stages of group development—forming, storming, norming, performing—within each group. After the activity, groups reflect on:

1. How trust was built,
2. How conflicts were resolved
3. How roles emerged,
4. Whether groupthink occurred.

This exercise gives learners hands-on experience of teamwork and group dynamics in action.

7.4 Introduction to Leadership

7.4.1 Meaning and Definition of Leadership

Leadership refers to the capacity of a person or persons to influence, guide, and motivate others toward common organizational goals. Leadership is the ability to inspire people or groups. Whereas management concentrates on processes and systems, leadership is primarily about vision, motivation and interpersonal influence.

Key Points:

- Definition:
 - o Koontz and O’Donnell: Leadership is the result of power and commands, it is an art on how to influence people so that they will strive willingly towards group goal.”
 - o More simply, leadership is about influencing others to act, not only instructing them.
- Core Elements:
 - o Leadership: Leaders motivate, they do not manipulate.
 - o Vision Leaders deliver clarity and meaning.
 - o Employee motivation: They motivate employees and push them to give their best.
 - o Personal Skills: Communication, empathy and honesty are key.
- Organizational Relevance:

o Leadership is driving effective change, optimal cultures and alignment of strategic goals to people priorities.

Example: A transformational leader such as Satya Nadella at Microsoft once resuscitated the firm by spurring innovation and collaboration.

7.4.2 Leadership vs Authority

Leadership vs Authority Leadership and authority seemed to have the same meaning; effectively what we thought was correct. Authority comes from position, Formal power vs Informal power—Authority against Leader It is evident that if you hold a high position, you gain formal authority; a casual influence which can be developed over time.

Key Points:

- Authority:

- o Based on organizational hierarchy.

- o Right into command and obey.

- o Example: A boss telling workers to complete tasks on time.

- Leadership:

- o By personal influence, vision and trust.

- o Respect and credibility, not title or rank.

- o Example: A staff member motivating colleagues with no positional power.

- Differences:

- o Source Clicking To Tweet Authority is positional; leadership is personal.

- o Extent: Authority must be obeyed; leadership must be believed.

- o Longevity -authority is the position- but leadership survives by influence.

Implications for managerial practice: Successful managers Energize team members with both authority (formal power) and leadership (inspiration).

Did You Know?

The famous management thinker Peter Drucker stated that “management is doing things right; leadership is doing the right things.” This highlights the difference between relying solely on authority (process-driven) and inspiring people through leadership (vision-driven). Studies

also show that employees are more motivated by leaders they respect than by managers who merely hold authority.

Balancing Management and Leadership for Organizational Success



Figure 7.1

7.4.3 Managers vs Leaders (Golden Circle)

Every leader can be a manager, though not all managers are leaders. Managers concentrate on efficiency, processes, and orderliness. Leaders focus on vision, change, and inspiration.

Managers:

- Emphasize planning, organizing, and controlling.
- Redouble efforts to achieve short-term objectives and save money.
- Ensure systems run smoothly.

Leaders:

- Emphasize vision, inspiration, and transformation.
- Do not neglect long-term growth and innovation.
- Encourage creativity, motivation, and commitment.

The Golden Circle (Simon Sinek):

- Why: Leaders begin with why — why the organization exists.
- How: They describe the hows of purpose, via strategies and processes.
- “What,” they describe what the organization does (product/service).
- Example: Apple drives us to loyalty by concentrating on the “Why” (innovation and challenging the status quo) as much as it concentrates on the “What” (computers).

Implication: Managers keep systems up to date, but leaders lead a transformation journey that captivates people with purpose.

7.5 Leadership Theories

7.5.1 Trait Theory of Leadership

Trait model(s):- Theory of trait highlights that some qualities within individuals differ from those in non-leaders who can lead or otherwise. It is its mantra of “leaders are born, not made.”

Key Traits Identified:

- Physical Traits: Energy, appearance, health.
- Intellectual Traits: Intelligence, judgment, decisiveness.
- Personality: Confidence, integrity, extroversion, emotional stability.

Strengths:

- Positive affirmation of what leadership is — the importance of character in leadership.
- Encourages institutions to look for people with capacity for leadership.

Limitations:

- Focus on inherent traits may exclude learned behavior and situational factors.
- Leadership effectiveness cannot be assured by traits alone; context is key.

For example: Leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi, who possess unique personal qualities that others do not have can gain followers.

Trait theory was developed as a foundation to the study of leadership, but it got bypassed for behaviors and context.

7.5.2 Behavioral Theories

Behavioral theories place emphasis on the actions of leaders rather than innate characteristics. They stress that leadership is something that can be learned and cultivated.

Two Primary Dimensions:

Task-Activity: Emphasizes planning, role clarity, and goal attainment.

People-Centric Behavior: Emphasizes relationships, communication, and the well-being of workers.

Key Studies:

- University of Iowa: Autocratic, democratic and laissez-faire styles.

Ohio State & Michigan Studies: Task vs people reinforced.

Strengths:

- Leaders are not born, they can be made.
- Offer some "rubber meeting the road" advice on training leaders.

Limitations:

- Fails to consider situational factors—they assume that the behaviors will happen in all settings.

Example: A participative, democratic leader might work well in creative arts but not work well in a military type of organization.

Behavioral theories drew attention to the fact that leadership could be trained, such as those contingency models were developed.

7.5.3 Situational / Contingency Theories

Contingency or situational theories claim that effectiveness as a leader is determined by the assertiveness and flexibility of one's style.

Key Models:

- Fiedler's Contingency Model: Leadership style is task or relationship oriented, situation favourableness in which leader-member relations, task structure (highly structured vs unstructured), and position power must match.
- Hersey-Blanchard Situational Leadership Model: Leadership style depends on follower maturity—telling, selling, participating, delegating.

Strengths:

- Acknowledges that leadership is a process.
- Applicability in leadership's development according to the context.

Limitations:

- It is not easy to accurately calculate situational variables.
- Leaders can't easily change their styles.

For example, in crises, task-oriented leadership is most effective; on creative projects, relationship-oriented leadership works better.

Some situational theories only consider the effects of the situation on leadership, whereas contingent theories often include underlining factors in how they evaluate leader effectiveness.

7.5.4 Transformational Leadership Theory

Transformational Leadership The transformational leader attempts to motivate and inspire followers to perform far beyond normal expectations, through the creation of vision, trust and loyalty.

Core Components (4 I's):

Idealized Influence (II) Leaders act as role models for others.

Charismatic Leadership: Leaders have a vision and they articulate it well.

Intellectual Stimulation: Leaders inspire innovative and creative thinking.

Individualized Consideration: Leaders coach and develop their staff on an individual level.

Strengths:

- Creates long-term organizational change.
- Enhances motivation, commitment, and innovation.

Limitations:

- Relies heavily on leader charisma.
- Tendency toward leader dependency or manipulation.

Illustration: Nelson Mandela and Elon Musk have demonstrated transformational leadership by providing followers with vision and resilience.

Transformational leaders don't just run things – they transform people and organizations with inspirational influence.

Did You Know?

Research by James MacGregor Burns in 1978 introduced the concept of transformational leadership while studying political leaders. Later, Bernard Bass expanded it for business contexts, developing the “4 I’s.”

Transformational Leadership Pyramid

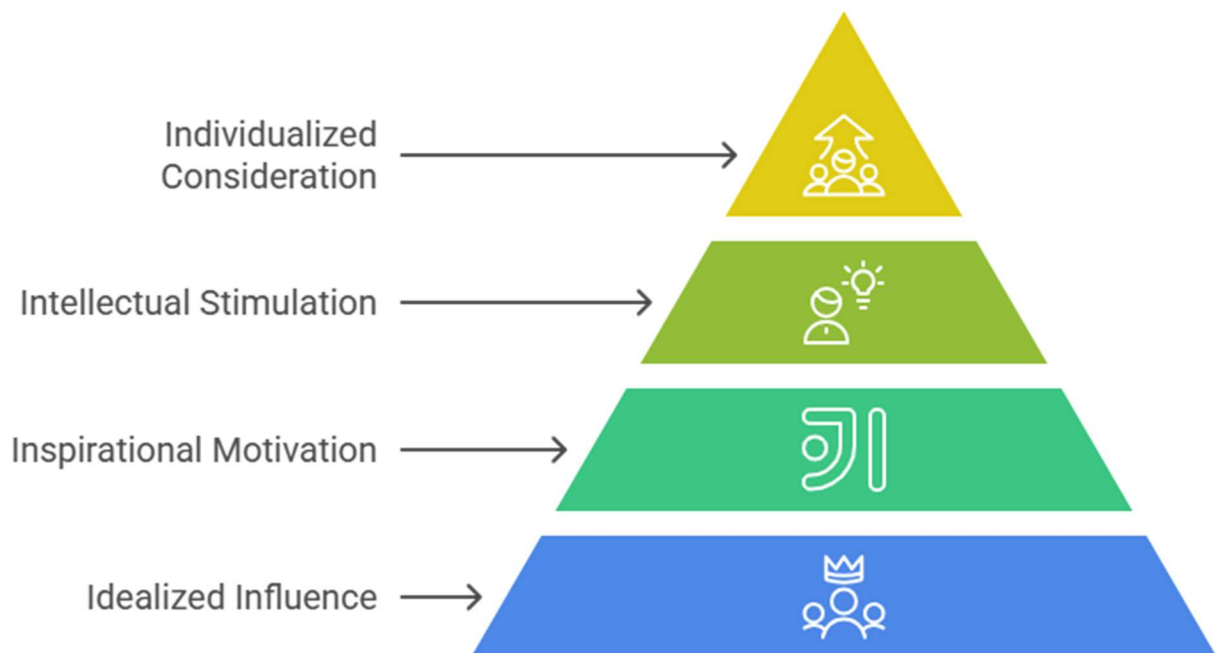


Figure 7.2

7.5.5 Michigan Leadership Studies

These studies were initiated at the University of Michigan in the 1950s and were able to isolate two types of leadership.

Job-Centered Leadership:

- Consider tasks, processes and productivity.
- Employees as the means to an output.

Employee-Centered Leadership:

- Emphasize relationships, support and the well-being of those who work for you.
- Encourages participation and morale building.

Findings:

- Management style aimed at employees is good for productivity and job satisfaction.
- Work-centered leadership worked, too (in routine, orderly work settings).

Significance:

- Eliminated the focus on traits in favor of leadership behavior as a driver of performance.
- Established the foundation for a participative leadership style.

Example: A production manager concerned with output is job-centered, and a leader who takes an active role in mentoring workers is employee centered.

7.5.6 Ohio State Leadership Studies

The Ohio State studies (also in the 1950s) divided leadership into two separate dimensions.

Initiating Structure (Task Orientation):

- Specifying jobs, structuring work, establishing norms, tracking progress.
- Example: Military men making clear who is responsible.

Consideration (People Orientation):

- Developing trustworthy, respectful and supportive relationships.
- Sample: Supervisors communicating openly with employees.

Findings:

- Successful leaders tend to score high on both factors.
- A mix of structure and respect leads to the greatest effectiveness.

Significance:

- Effective leadership is not this or that behavior but the capacity to do both.
- Influenced later theories, including the Managerial Grid by Blake & Mouton.

7.5.7 Blake and Mouton's Managerial Grid

In the 1960s, the Managerial Grid illustrated leadership approaches along two dimensions: High Concern for People

and Concern for Production.

Five Styles:

Down and out (Low People–Low Production): Very little to no effort – weak leadership.

Country Club (High People-Low Production): Emphasis on relationships at the expense of results.

Task-Oriented (Low People–High Production): A tight focus on tasks, an authoritative style.

Middle-of-the-Road (Medium People–Medium Production): Average in both society and fine arts.

Team Leader (High People–High Product): Best style—high morale, and high production.

Strengths:

- Provides clear visual framework.
- Emphasizes balanced leadership for effectiveness.

Limitations:

- Oversimplifies complex leadership dynamics.

Example: A project leader who favours team welfare over meeting the project deadlines is the example of teams leadership style.

7.6 Leadership Styles

7.6.1 Autocratic Leadership

Authoritarian leadership is that style in which all decision-making power is centralized in the leader. Workers are to obey without asking.

Key Characteristics:

- Leader makes decisions unilaterally.

- Discrete management and tight control of staff.
- Valuing discipline, order and authority.
- Communication is top-down.

Advantages:

- Helpful in crises that demand snap decisions.
- Ensures discipline, uniformity and efficiency in the regular duties.
- For those who are inexperienced or unskilled employees and require direct guidance.

Disadvantages:

- Suppresses creativity and employee participation.
- Loose morale from oppressing others: feeling disempowered.
- High turnover and unhappiness in knowledge-based industries.

For example, autocratic leadership is frequently used by military forces on the battlefield when there is no time for debate and direct action is necessary. In affairs, Henry Ford enforced autocratic rule to produce cars fast in standard.

Authoritarian is effective at control and speed but not in industries where it's all about dynamics, innovation.

7.6.2 Democratic Leadership

Even though the final decisions are the leader's, participative leadership (democratic leadership) encourages employees to involve in the decision-making process.

Key Characteristics:

- Encourages participation, collaboration, and idea-sharing.
- Leader values input but does what she thinks best.
- Communication flows in both directions.
- Builds trust, teamwork, and commitment.

Advantages:

- Fosters both innovation and creativity with cross flows by providing a mix of the inputs.
- Increases job satisfaction and motivation.
- Increases loyalty of employees and decreases employee turnover.

Disadvantages:

- Time-consuming due to consultations.
- Potential for conflicts if agreement is hard to reach.
- Not appropriate in urgent situations where decisions have to be fast.

Illustration: Google is known to implement a democratic style of leadership, inviting its employees to throw in ideas for innovation projects. “Leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi showed democratic temper to the world when he included people while taking collective decisions.

This approach encompasses both authority and participation – good for knowledge-driven and creative industries.

7.6.3 Laissez-Faire Leadership

Laissez-faire leadership is a hands-off approach in which employees are made independent to make decisions with little participation of the leader.

Key Characteristics:

- Leader is a source of resources, guidance and not much supervision.
- Flexible working and autonomy favoured by staff.
- Best suited for experienced, motivated people.

Advantages:

- Encourages creativity and innovation.
- Builds employee confidence and accountability.

Perfect for design, artistry and research.

Disadvantages:

- Working with direction might increase productivity.
- Risk of disorganization and conflicts.
- Could be sabotaged by inexperienced or undisciplined workers.

Example: Warren Buffett is often cited as a laissez-faire leader, giving the managers of Berkshire Hathaway’s companies free rein to run their operations as they see fit. Likewise, in research and development labs, scientists do well when they are given the leeway to explore experiments.

Whereas laissez-faire encourages invention, it depends on skilled staff and clear accountability to prevent waste.

7.6.4 Modern / Emerging Styles

Contemporary organization uses charismatic, servant and visionary leadership where concept is focused in inspiration, ethics as well as long term purpose.

Charismatic Leadership:

- Charm, communication and personal magnetism Leaders use these elements to inspire followers.
- Forge powerful emotional connections and loyalty.
- Example: Martin Luther King Jr. moved movements with charisma and vision.
- Weakness: Dependence over the personality of leader may also result in a lack of stability if leader vacates.

Servant Leadership:

- Leaders put employees first, dedicating themselves to their growth and development.
- Foster empathy, listening, and ethical behavior.
- Example: Mahatma Gandhi modeled servant leadership by placing the needs of his people first.
- Power if you want trust, loyalty and long-term commitment.

Visionary Leadership:

- Leaders are able to describe a clear picture of the future and motivate people to move toward it.
- Emphasize innovation, transformation and the long term.
- Example: Elon Musk motivates teams with a vision and projects, such as SpaceX and Tesla.
- Strength: Inspires employees to work toward big-picture objectives.

These new styles are orientated towards values, innovation and sustainability – themes which are highly relevant in the light of globalization and increasing competition.

7.7 Characteristics and Skills of Effective Leaders

7.7.1 Key Characteristics of Leadership

Great leaders have a fusion of personal characteristics and talents that make it possible for them to motivate, organize, and accomplish successes.

Core Characteristics:

Vision:

- o They create a clear future.
- o Example: Jeff Bezos originally had the idea Amazon to be “the everything store.”

Integrity:

- o So do recall-worthy ethics and straightforward, brutal honesty.
- o Example: by keeping promises, leaders build their credibility.

Empathy:

- o To be in tune with the employees’ feelings helps build strong relationships.
- o Exemplification Leaders who are good listeners minimize conflicts.

Resilience:

- o Resilient and adaptable.
- o Example: Leading a company through crises such as COVID-19.

Decision-Making Ability:

- o Tradeoff between the speed and optimal nature of decisions.
- o Example: Tim Cook’s moves in supply chain for Apple.

Adopting these qualities will enable leaders not only to accomplish objectives but also attract and inspire loyal teams.

7.7.2 The Golden Circle of Leadership (Why–How–What Framework)

The Golden Circle, conceived by Simon Sinek suggests that great leaders and organizations begin with Why (purpose > HOW (process) > WHAT (results).

Framework:

Why (Purpose):

- o Establish Purpose beyond profit.
- o Example: Apple’s “Think different” feel like a third rail.”

How (Process):

- o Clarifies practices and principles behind the work.
- o Example: Apple makes sleek, easy to use products.

What (Result):

- o Products or services delivered.
- o Example: iPhones, iPads, and Macs.

Implications for Leaders:

- Leaders who share their “Why” inspire greater levels of commitment.
- Workers are more likely to get in line when they understand the purpose of what they do.

It moves leadership from transactional to transformational by focusing on meaning.

Did You Know?

Simon Sinek’s TED Talk on the Golden Circle, titled “How Great Leaders Inspire Action” (2009), is one of the most watched business talks in history with over 60 million views. It popularized the idea that people don’t buy what you do—they buy why you do it.

7.7.3 Leadership Communication Skills

Open communication is crucial to leadership, trust, motivation and performance.

Key Skills:

Body Language:

- o Confidence is transmitted by non-verbal signs such as eye contact, posture, and body language.
- o Leaders will be open and invite others to do so too o Example: Leaders standing in an open posture encourage approachableness.

Speaking like a Leader:

- o Clear, concise, and inspirational speech.
- o Use of analogies, stories and vision-oriented messages.
- o For example, Martin Luther King Jr’s “I Have a Dream” speech.

Active Listening:

o Leaders are empathetic and can listen to other's point of view.

Feedback:

o Positive, timely feedback supports learning and fit.

Organizational Impact:

- Enhances trust and morale.
- Reduces conflicts and misunderstandings.
- Brings out the best in your staff via clear direction and motivation.

Leaders who express themselves clearly bridging the gap between strategic intent and execution drive success over time.

7.8 Leadership Assessment and Development

7.8.1 Self-Assessment and Leadership Tests

Knowing where one shines and fails, and having the space to develop is what leadership assessment is all about.

Key Methods:

- Psychometric Tools: Such as MBTI, Big Five, DISC to identify personality.
- 360-degree Feedback: Gathers feedback from subordinates, peers and superiors.
- Leadership Style Inventories: Are leaders autocratic, democratic or transformational?
- Situational Judgment Tests: Measure decision making in varied situations.

Benefits:

- Increases self-awareness.
- Identifies gaps for development.
- Sets the foundation for leadership training courses.

Example: Many international companies employ leadership assessment centers to help replicate actual work activities (e.g. case studies, group discussions, role plays) in order to identify potential leaders.

Evaluations provide empowerment to the learners to own their development, allowing organizations to institutionalize that knowledge into succession.

7.8.2 Developing Leadership Competencies

Leadership competencies are those that we believe all leaders need to develop, the knowledge, skills and behaviors required for effective leadership. Building these requires organized training along with ongoing education.

Key Development Methods:

Courses: Communication, Decision Making and Emotional Intelligence workshops.

Mentorship and Coaching: Senior leader insights to develop practical perspective.

Service Swaps – Playing Musical Chairs (or, Why Rotation is Good for You): Diverse exposure to multiple arms of the Institution/job functions broadens outlook.

Action Learning: Real teams, real company problems, to develop your skills.

Feedback Loops: Ongoing review and upgrading.

Core Competencies to Develop:

- Strategic thinking.
- Emotional intelligence.
- Adaptability and resilience.
- Ethical decision-making.

Example: GE's Leadership Development Center at Crotonville is a known reputation builder for global leaders via immersion programs.

Enhancing leadership skills, ensures the continued presence of leaders in the strategic pipeline who can stimulate growth and innovation.

7.9 Summary

- ❖ Personality is the distinctive pattern of individual's characteristics/behavioral traits that determines how an employee will react in certain situation at workplace. It just so happens that theories such as MBTI and Big Five Characteristics have become common occurrences in organizational assessments nowadays.
- ❖ Perception is the process by which individuals organize and interpret their sensory impressions in order to give meaning to their environment; it can be affected by perceiver, target, and situational factors. Shortcuts, such as stereotypes, halo effect, selective perception and project influence managerial decisions.
- ❖ Teamwork and Group Dynamics are based on trust, teamwork and synergism. Insights include Project Aristotle (Google), groups vs teams and Tuckman's stages of group development.

- ❖ Leadership, as opposed to authority and management, is a process of influencing others to achieve common objectives. The Golden Circle (Why–How–What) links to purpose-led leadership.
- ❖ Leadership has come from the days of trait and behavioral theories to sit on Contingency, Transformational, Michigan, Ohio State Grid (Blake & Mouton).
- ❖ Leadership styles range from those that retain the methods of traditional management approaches (for example, autocratic, democratic, laissez-faire) to styles for which a firm stands against the background of changing work.
- ❖ One can be a good leader if he/she has the vision, determination, integrity, empathy, resilience and willingness to make decisions backed up with the right communication skills.
- ❖ Learning Area for Leadership Development One of the best ways that corporations can develop leaders is to support/expose their employees to:
 - Knowledge and use of self-assessment.
 - Tools for receiving feedback on your action plans to correct development lacunae which could be visible through psychometric or behaviour based instruments.
 - Competency building programs to prepare future leaders.

7.10 Key Terms

1. Personality - Individual characteristics and dynamic qualities that influence behavior and interaction.
2. MBTI- Myers Briggs Type Indicator, grouping personalities into 16 types.
3. Big Five Factors – Openness, Conscientiousness, Extraversion, Agreeableness, Neuroticism.
4. Perception – Process of applying meaning to sensory impressions.
5. Stereotyping – Describing members of a group based on their membership in that group.
6. Interacting and process influencing team behavior and performance.
7. Psychological Safety – A climate in which members feel safe to take risks.
8. Leadership Learner can impact, motivate and lead an individual to goals: very high.
9. Transformational Leadership – Motivating and inspiring them through vision, trust, and stimulation of the intellect.
10. Managerial Grid - The Blake and Mouton model of leadership by which leaders' behaviour can be plotted according to their concerns for people and production.
11. Golden Circle – Simon Sinek's model: Why (why-wh), How (how-h) and What (what-w).
12. Leadership Competencies – The skills, knowledge and actions that are critical to effective leadership.

7.11 Descriptive Questions

1. Personality How personality is defined and what its importance in organizational behavior.
2. Discuss the features of MBTI and Big Five personality theories, provide examples with respect to applications at work.
3. Describe perception and explain the factors that affect it.
4. What are perceptual shortcuts? Explain stereotyping and halo effects with the help of examples.
5. What distinguishes a group from a team. Why are there more teams in organizations?
6. Talk to us about Google's Project Aristotle and what it teaches us about how to build great teams.
7. Describe the stages of group development and their managerial implications.
8. Describe leadership and differentiate between leadership and authority.
9. Compare and contrast TRAIT, BEHAVIORAL, CONTINGENCY, AND TRANSFORMATIONAL THEORIES OF LEADERSHIP.
10. Explain the autocratic, democratic, laissez-faire and emerging types of leadership styles giving an example as you do.
11. Explain the Golden Circle model: Why it's essential for contemporary leadership.
12. How do organizations effectively evaluate and build leadership competencies?

7.12 References

1. Robbins, S. P., & Judge, T. A. (2019). *Organizational Behavior*. 18th ed. Pearson Education.
2. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). *Essentials of Management*. Tata McGraw-Hill.
3. Allport, G. W. (1937). *Personality: A Psychological Interpretation*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
4. Costa, P. T., & McCrae, R. R. (1992). Revised NEO Personality Inventory (NEO-PI-R) and NEO Five-Factor Inventory. *Psychological Assessment Resources*.
5. Tuckman, B. W. (1965). "Developmental Sequence in Small Groups." *Psychological Bulletin*, 63(6).
6. Sinek, S. (2009). *Start with Why: How Great Leaders Inspire Everyone to Take Action*. Portfolio.
7. Bass, B. M. (1990). *From Transactional to Transformational Leadership: Learning to Share the Vision*. *Organizational Dynamics*, 18(3).
8. Blake, R. R., & Mouton, J. S. (1964). *The Managerial Grid*. Houston: Gulf Publishing.

9. McGregor, D. (1960). *The Human Side of Enterprise*. McGraw-Hill.
10. Google re: Work (2016). *Project Aristotle: Understanding Team Effectiveness*.

7.13 Case Study

"Personality Leadership and Teamwork at Orion FinTech Inc." Introduction

Orion FinTech, a fast-growing digital payments firm, had gone on the offensive with an aggressive push into India's smaller cities through their tier-2 and tier-3 ones. It was fiscally thriving while its staff, struggling to work together, lead with integrity and manage perception. Team conflicts, personality clashes and poor leadership enabled havoc to be wrecked upon projects, where product launches were delayed and customer satisfaction in decline.

Background

Orion hired talent from various industries, and locations. As much as this diversity was a boon for innovation, it also led to friction. The quiet, introverted engineers were overshadowed by the extroverted marketers, and their managers didn't know how to combine authority with leadership. Perceptual distortions including stereotyping and selective perceiving aggravated the confusions.

The HR team started interventions: personality measurements (Big Five & MBTI), workshops on perception and bias awareness, structured team building based on Google's Project Aristotle. Leadership training also included how to lead in a democratic and transformational manner using Simon Sinek's Golden Circle to create teams that are led by vision.

Problem Statements and Solutions Problem 1: Personality Conflicts in Team Work

- Team didn't tap into diverse-wired strengths of individual players.
- Solution: HR followed MBTI and hired balanced roles (Introverts doing technical analysis, extroverts handling presentation).

Issue 2: Perceptual Biases in the Collaboration Process

- Stereotyping among departments fostered suspicion.
- Solution: Perception-awareness training that eliminated shortcuts (such as the halo effect and selective perception), leading to enhanced empathy and fairness.

Problem 3: Weak Team Cohesion

- Cross-functional projects lacked psychological safety.
- Solution: Used lessons from Project Aristotle, focusing on trust, reliability and shared goals.

Problem 4: Ineffective Leadership Styles

- Managers used authority, not inspiration.
- Solution: Transformation Leadership & Servant Leadership were developed through training sessions which focus on guiding by vision and empowering the employees.

Case Questions

How did the use of personality tests (MBTI and Big 5) assist Orion in resolving conflict and enhancing teamwork?

What is the relevance of perceptual biases like stereotyping and projection to managers?

What could Orion learn from Google's Project Aristotle that would increase team effectiveness?

Think of the difference between a manager driven by authority and a transformational leader in Orion's case.

If you were a leadership consultant to Orion, what style of leadership would you advise the company adopt for future growth and why?


Conclusion

The case of Orion FinTech reflects that the financial resources or technical knowledge is not the only factor for organization success; but human behavior can be managed by understanding about personality, perception through personality analysis tools, teamwork and good leadership. By integrating structured assessments, addressing

perceptual bias, using teamwork lessons learned and changing leadership style, Orion shifted its culture. Within 24 months, employee engagement scores jumped by 30 percent, collaboration increased and customer satisfaction rebounded; all showing that people-driven strategies are vital to ensure growth.

POM Unit 8.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127433553

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 3, 2026, 1:07 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 8.docx

File Size

200.5 KB

23 Pages

5,211 Words

33,416 Characters

0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.

Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

- 0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
 Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
- 0 Missing Quotations 0%**
 Matches that are still very similar to source material
- 0 Missing Citation 0%**
 Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
- 0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
 Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0% Internet sources
- 0% Publications
- 0% Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

-  **0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 8: Controlling

Learning Objectives

1. Define control and explain its meaning, nature, characteristics, and importance as a core function of management.
2. Describe the steps in the control process, including setting standards, measuring performance, comparing results, analyzing deviations, and taking corrective action.
3. Differentiate between types of control (feedforward, concurrent, feedback) and evaluate their applications in real-world organizations.
4. Analyze traditional control techniques, such as budgetary control, standard costing, break-even analysis, and financial statement analysis.
5. Examine modern control techniques, including benchmarking, balanced scorecards, KPIs, and Total Quality Management (TQM).
6. Evaluate the relationship between planning and controlling, highlighting how both functions are interdependent and cyclical.
7. Apply control tools and processes to improve decision-making, reduce deviations, and enhance organizational efficiency.

Content

- 8.0 Introductory Caselet
- 8.1 Introduction to Controlling
- 8.2 Steps in the Control Process
- 8.3 Types of Control
- 8.4 Control Technique
- 8.5 Relationship between Planning and Controlling
- 8.6 Summary
- 8.7 Key Terms
- 8.8 Descriptive Questions
- 8.9 References
- 8.10 Case Study

8.0 Introductory Caselet

“Making Sure that All Stars Ltd. Is Run Efficiently.”

Important information in 2021 — Stellar Manufacturing Ltd., one of the biggest product manufacturers for consumer appliances, was operating under severe inefficiencies. Cost of production was going up, the quality was not constant and he would miss a lot of deliveries. The company had an excellent planning system, but execution frequently missed the mark. But management knew that what was missing was a strong control piece to keep tabs on what people did and fix them when they go off the reservation.

An organized control system was instated by the company. Criteria were set for cost, quality and leadtimes. Real performance was monitored through indicators like the number of defects, production time and cost by unit. Differences between benchmarks and reality surfaced, such as supply chain delays and higher levels of raw-material waste. Managers studied the causes, which involved shoddy supplier reliability and failure to train employees.

Corrective actions were then implemented. The schedules in the supplier contracts were renegotiated tighter and employees were put through quality management training. The company also brought in contemporary control methods such as comparing itself with industry leaders and implementing a balanced scorecard, so that departmental targets would support the organization's goals.

IN ONE YEAR, STELLAR CUT DEFECTS BY 25%, TRIMMED PRODUCTION COSTS BY 15%, AND RECLAIMED ITS LOST PUNCTUALITY. The case demonstrates that good control is not about finger pointing, but about funneling performance to guide it toward organizational objectives.

Critical Thinking Question

As a member of Stellar Manufacturing’s management team, how would you reconcile traditional and modern control measures to remain competitive in the long run while maintaining efficiency?

8.1 Introduction to Controlling

8.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Control

Control is one of the basic function of management that ensures the actual activity in an organization occurs according to plan. It includes establishing benchmarks, tracking results, and taking action to limit deviations from clinical practice parameters.

Key Points:

- Definition:

- o Koontz and O'Donnell: "Controlling is the measurement and correction of performance activities of subordinates to make sure that enterprise objectives and the plans devised to attain them are being attained."

- o Simply put, control is the art of keeping things running smoothly and addressing them when they do not.

- Core Elements of Control:

Standards: Establishing criteria for performance (e.g., cost, time and quality).

Measurement: Comparison of results against objectives.

Comparison: Identifying gaps or deviations.

Corrective Action: Any action that can be used to rectify a problem or improve performance.

- Objectives of Control:

- o To align plan with results.

- o For optimization of errors, wastages and inefficiency.

- o To improve accountability and discipline.

- o To help us adjust to what's happening around us.

- Organizational Relevance:

- o Acts as a feedback system helping goals from planning to be realized.

- o Builds credibility and trust between management and employees by setting expectations.

- o Example: In the automotive industry, control is a must to ensure that each car rolls off the line meeting safety and quality standards.

The most basic definition of control is to ensure "what is planned is achieved," and without being linked with other managerial functions, its impossible.

8.1.2 Nature and Characteristics of Control

Control is a continuous and perpetual activity of management, it is not once for all task. It includes a myriad of organizational categories, from financial results to employee welfare.

Goal-Oriented:

- o Control directs the work of individuals and groups toward some organizational purpose.
- o Ex: Targets sales vis – a -vis the actuals.

Universal Function:

- o Control is a part of life in every organization, whether it's business, government or nonprofit.
- o It is relevant to the top, middle and bottom categories of management.

Continuous Process:

- o Compliance is not the last word on control. It never ends, because performance has to be reviewed all the time.

Pervasive Function:

- o Control is necessary in every department e.g. production or finance or HR & marketing.
- o Example: Budgetary control in finances and attendance/productivity controls in HR.

Feedback System:

- o Reports to managers about whether plans are working.
- o Example: In service industries, customer feedback is an instrument of control.

Corrective Nature:

- o Control not only evaluates performance but also follows-up by making changes.
- o Case: Detecting project's schedule delays, and allocating additional resources.

Dynamic and Flexible:

- o Needs to evolve based on environment, available technology and objectives.
- ♣ Example: Modifying quality requirements with different ISO certifications.

Involves Measurement:

- o Both quantitative (sales, costs, profits) and qualitative (customer satisfaction, employee morale).

Relates to Future Action:

- o Control is not being able to chastise for mistakes / control is stopping from getting away.

Managers must regard the control part of management as a forward looking process, always working to raise new standards and methods.

Did You Know?

The idea of management control systems developed after World War II when the US military implemented modern control systems based on logistic and production. These practices would then evolve in industries and ultimately would move on to how we use tools such as BSC (Balanced Score Cards), KPI's and the likes.

Today, control isn't just about manage but easily processed data-centric systems to drive continuous improvement.

Evolution of Management Control Systems

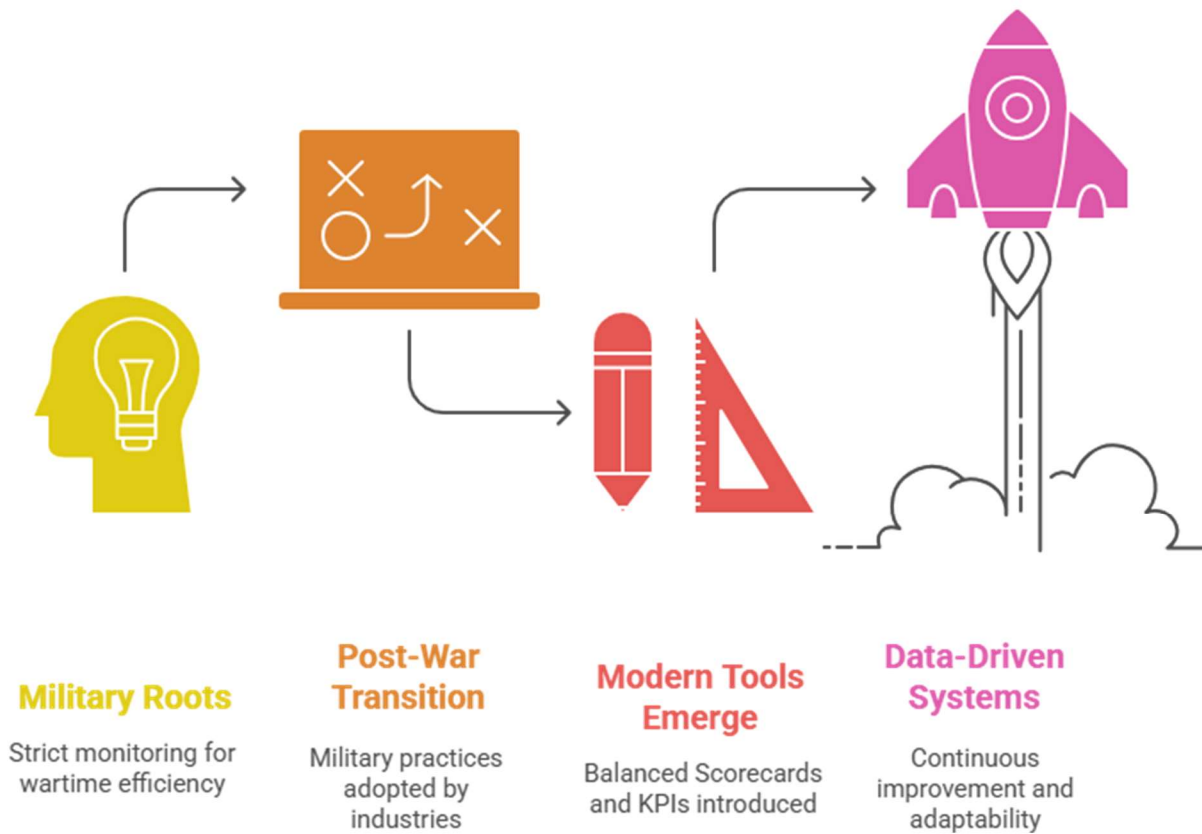


Figure 8.1

8.1.3 Importance of Control in Management

Control is crucial to the success of all organizations. It also serves as a link between planning and realization by making strategies work.

Key Importance:

Achievement of Organizational Goals:

- o Verifies that what is performed is achieving the predetermined goals.
- o Real-world example: Chain stores use sales restrictions in order to achieve their turnover goals.

Measurement of Performance:

- o Enables managers to see how efficient the process is and how productive it might be.
- o Example: Factories monitor the number of defects to measure performance.

- o Identifies discrepancies between standards and achievement.

- o Ex ("what really happened" beneath the surface): Take for reasons such as cost (skipper too expensive) or time (walk instead of ride).

Facilitates Corrective Action:

- o Assists managers in taking corrective measures at the right time.

- o For example, additional personnel training if quality standards are not achieved.

Improves Resource Utilization:

- o Reduces time, money and material waste.

- o Example: Lean production employs control toward the waste of inventory.

Ensures Employee Discipline:

- o Control mechanisms such as time keeping and performance appraisal create an atmosphere of accountability.

Supports Coordination:

- o Focuses divisional efforts on common objectives.

- o Example: There is no overproduction when the production and sales are coordinated.

Adapts to Environmental Changes:

- o Control allows the organization to adapt to changes in markets, technology or laws.

- o Example: Changing the financial control requirements due to tax law changes.

Boosts Organizational Efficiency:

- o Encourages continuous improvement and innovation.

- o Example: Japanese firms have given special attention to control worker involvement in quality circles.

8.2 Steps in the Control Process

8.2.1 Establishing Standards

Standards are the first tools of control: Standards set up performance expectations that think will serve as points of comparison in reality. Standards illuminate the way, ensuring that what is desired by the organization can be turned into something tangible.

Key Points:

- Definition of Standards:

- o Standards are the predetermined requirements or objectives against which performance is compared.

- o They can be quantitative (revenues, output volume, costs) or qualitative (customer satisfaction, moral of employees).

- Types of Standards:

Material Standards; Output and Defect Rates per machine, Time taken per unit.

Cost Units: Budgets, labor costs and overhead.

Income Criteria: Income goals, profit margins.

Non-measurable Standards: Leadership, creativity and quality of service.

- Features of Good Standards:

- o Clear, measurable, realistic, and attainable.

- o Linked to organizational objectives.

- o Flexible in response to changes in the environment.

- Techniques for Setting Standards:

Benchmarking: Making best given in the industry as standard.

Past Performance: The use of historical data to project into the future.

Research Methods: Time-and-motion studies, cost-benefit analysis.

- Importance of Standards:

- o Offer a yardstick for measurement and assessment.

- o Drive employee performance by defining the rules of behavior.

- o Aid finding area in need of improvement.

Example: A certain call center requires that 90% of customer complaints are to be resolved within five minutes by each agent. This norm serves as a measure to assess performance.

Standards matter, as without them control turns arbitrary and subjective.

8.2.2 Measuring Actual Performance

Once you have standards in place, the next step is to measure how well what you are doing actually works. The data requires measurement for comparison and analysis.

Key Points:

- Theory: Measurement is the gathering of information about a set of objects, as well as judgment on what that information indicates with regard to quality.

- Methods of Measurement:

Quantitative Methods:

Production data (number of units produced, rate of defective products and machine use).

♣ Sales data: revenue, conversion rates.

Qualitative Methods:

♣ Customer feedback surveys.

♣ Employee satisfaction assessments.

♣ Observations of behavior or attitudes.

• Tools for Measurement:

o Performance Reports: Monthly, Quarterly or Annual comparisons.

o Dashboards/KPIs: Monitoring metrics in real time.

o Audits: Financial, operational or quality audits.

o Statistical Tools/Methods: Sample - t test variance analyses trend analysis.

• Challenges in Measurement:

o It is difficult to measure non-tangible elements (creativity, etc.).

o Biasness or inaccuracy in data collection.

o Inadequate information because of time or budget limitations.

• Importance of Accurate Measurement:

o Provides evidence for decision-making.

o Faith in the control procedure is increased.

o Identifies progress and gaps objectively.

Example: Sales per employee is a common retail metric that can inform judgments about individual productivity and store performance overall.

Summarily, performance measuring makes organizations take decision based on facts and not assumptions.

8.2.3 Comparing Performance with Standards

Once performance has been measured, it is compared to the established standards in order to ascertain any variation and gaps.

Key Points:

• Process of Comparison:

Match measured performance with benchmarks.

Point out variances – good (going beyond expectations) or bad (not up to the mark).

- Tolerances and Ranges:

- o Tolerance is a matter of taste, the level [...]

- o Example: $\pm 2\%$ fluctuation in production costs might be acceptable.

- Types of Deviations:

- o Positive: Sales above plan (or costs below).

- o Unfavourable: Reduced performance, time and cost overruns.

- Importance of Comparison:

- o Clearly tells if you are attaining your objectives.

- o Forms the foundation for corrective actions.

- o Identifies what is working well and areas needing improvement.

- Techniques Used:

- o Variance analysis (budget vs actual).

- o Ratio analysis (e.g., profitability ratios).

- o Benchmark comparison.

Example: Software company has a policy of developing in 6 months time. The real estimate measures 8 months of completion and it is a deviation that must be resolved.

Comparison helps ensure managers concentrate on performance gaps and avenues for improvement.

8.2.4 Analyzing Deviations

Just finding out-of-spec isn't enough, managers need to get to the "Why?". This guarantees that corrective actions serve to treat the fundamental cause rather than manifestations.

Key Points:

- How it works: Deviation analysis is the process of determining why a company's results deviate from its expectations.

- Types of Deviations:

Critical Deviations: Major differences that are causing performance problems within the organization.

Slight Variances: Little differences, no big deal.

- Causes of Deviations:

- o Internal Causes:

- ♣ Poor process and procedures, untrained staff, lack of control and resources.

External Causes:

♣ Changes in the market, government regulations, natural disasters and competition.

• Tools for Analyzing Deviations:

o Root Cause Analysis (5 Whys).

o Fishbone Diagram (Ishikawa).

o Statistical Quality Control (SQC).

o Pareto Analysis (80/20 rule).

• Importance of Deviation Analysis:

o Aids in defining issues that may need immediate attention.

o Makes clear the difference between systematic problems and one-off mistakes).

o Ensures that corrective action is focused, effective.

Example: If sales are down, your management team needs to decide if the reason is because of bad marketing (internal) or a recession (external).

Time series deviation analysis gives the information needed to make intelligent corrective decisions.

8.2.5 Taking Corrective Action

The last part of the control process, corrective action, is necessary to remove deviations and achieve follow-up on the standard.

Key Points:

• Explanation: A corrective action is an alteration to a process, resource, or behavior implemented in response to deviations.

• Types of Corrective Actions:

Urgent Actions: Short term, high priority steps required to alleviate some (not all) of the key issues.

Basic Actions: Permanent solutions by integrating corrective action needs into processes that address the underlying causes (e.g., modifying production process).

• Steps in Corrective Action:

Discover the cause of variation.

Consider if the change is acceptable or not.

Select appropriate corrective measures.

Make changes and tell employees about them.

Monitor effectiveness of corrective measures.

- o Bringing in more personnel to keep up with production schedules.
- o Updating supplier agreements from all over the world to scripts around raw material shortages.
- o Employee training to increase quality and reduce errors.

- Managerial Role:

- o Corrective actions should be reasonable, timely and cost-effective.
- o Balance of short-term patchwork and long-term structures.

Importance:

- Prevents recurrence of deviations.
- Strengthens learning in the organization and opportunities for improvement.
- Enhances employee accountability and performance.

Example: If quality control identifies substandard goods, corrective action could mean retraining staff and purchasing new equipment.

Corrective action rounds out the control process loop to help make sure that plans lead to results.

8.3 Types of Control

8.3.1 Feedforward Control (Preventive)

Another type of control which could be used, is feedforward control (or preventative control) by preventing problem instead of acting when they happen. Instead, it focuses on planning and prevention rather than correction.

Key Points:

- Definition: Feedforward control is a preventive strategy that embarks on set of standards (to avoid defects), or goals (to achieve activity's outcome) to keep things healthy, before they happen.
- Nature: focused on the future It will predict and prevent mistakes.

Features:

Forecasting: Anticipates dangers and difficulties.

Preemptive Activities: Motivates managers to organize resources, activities and behaviors so there are no variances.

Focus on Inputs of production : Establish desired qualities resources (raw materials, personal and equipment) prior use.

Preventative: Smokes out issues before they occur, and is very effective in loss prevention.

Examples:

• In manufacturing: Inspect raw materials for quality before production.

- In HR: Hiring people of particular skill sets to avoid mismatches.
- In finance: Budgeting to prevent overspending.

Advantages:

- Minimizes wastage and errors.
- Reduces costs of correction.
- Builds preparedness for uncertainties.

Limitations:

- Depends on good predictions and solid data.
- May not cover unexpected events, including natural disasters.

Conclusion: The prevention is preferred than correction under feedforward control which results in decreasing the risk and augment efficiency.

8.3.2 Concurrent Control (Real-Time)

Simultaneous control, or real-time control, follows events as they occur. It provides that any correction, which may be required to maintain performance within desired levels, can be effected immediately.

Key Points:

- Literal meaning: Integrated control means keeping going things under watch all the time which is itself adjusting to avoid deviations from the standards.
- Nature: Here-and-now, working in the doing.

Features:

Ongoing Supervision: Maintains regular surveillance of operations.

Active Monitoring: Managers closely watch their employees' tasks and processes as they occur.

Immediate Remediation: Any deviation is fixed on the spot by limiting it to its point of origin.

Focus on Procedures: Ensures the job is done right.

Examples:

- In customer service: Supervisors listening in on calls for quality control.
- In project management: Monitoring timelines and budgets in real time with the help of dashboards.
- In production: Production line foremen who fix mistakes as they arise.

Advantages:

- Stops the small mistakes from causing big trouble.

- Provides real-time feedback for improvement.

Limitations:

- Resource intensive—supervisors, monitoring tools or technology needed.
- Can be stressful for employees if it feels like too much watching.

Conclusion: The concurrent monitoring allows for real-time intervention to be carried out, which is critical in industries like fashion that are fast moving and where the timely information needs to be accurate.

Did You Know?

The concept of feedback control is rooted in engineering and cybernetics. One of the earliest applications was in James Watt’s steam engine governor (1788), which automatically adjusted steam flow to regulate speed. This principle of feedback loops later influenced management science, giving rise to modern performance management systems like KPIs, Balanced Scorecards, and Total Quality Management.

Evolution of Feedback Control

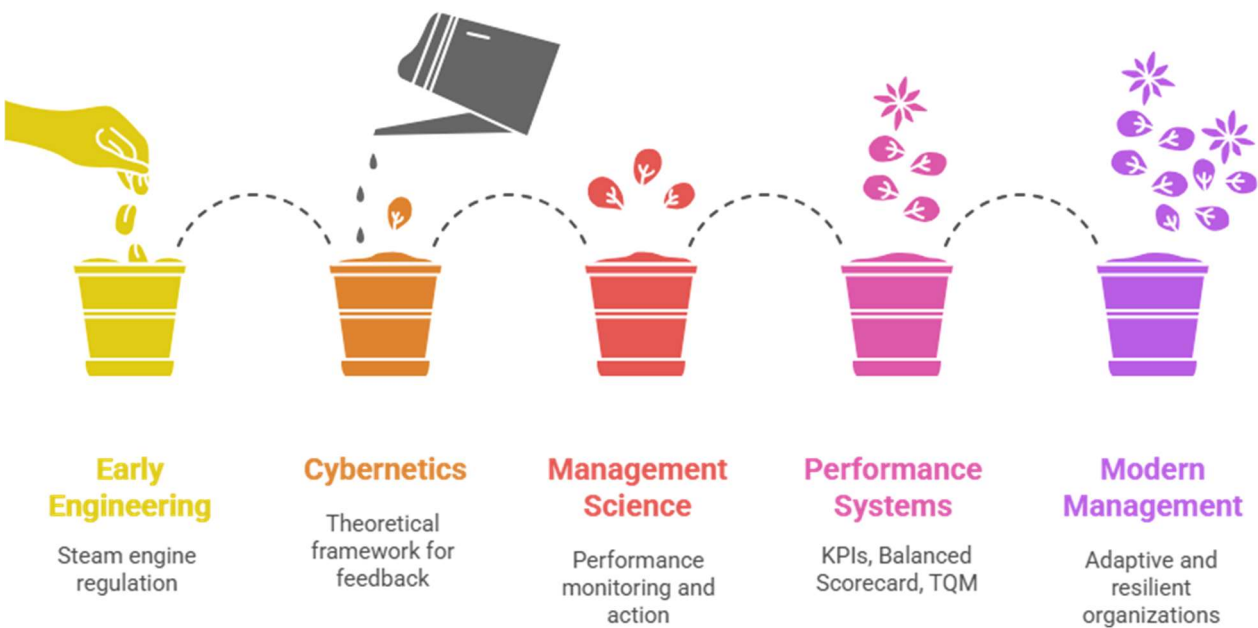


Figure 8.2

8.4.1 Traditional Control Techniques

Conventional control methods have been used for overages and deal mostly with the financial and cost components of an enterprise. These practices allow organizations to organize resources, control efficiency and guarantee liquidity.

Budgetary Control

- Meaning: Budgetary control is the process of preparing a budget for different packages and then comparing the actual results with expected ones.
- Objective: Keeping costs in check, Replace the electronic resource by effective resources of the institution.
- Pros: clarity of goals; coordinateness enhancement; variance emphasis.
- Example: A factory makes allowances for raw material costs, any such costs incurred over the budget are scrutinized to look for wastage.

Standard Costing

- Definition: Standard cost are predefined costs of direct material, direct labor and overhead determined as per standards, which it is used for comparison purposes.
- Use: Variance analysis is used to compare standard cost with actual cost.
- Benefits: Helps pinpoint inefficiencies and cut down on waste.
- Example: When actual labor cost is higher than standard, managers will look into causes like overtime or low productivity.

Break-Even Analysis

- What it is: A device used to calculate the amount of sales that must be made in order to cover fixed and variable costs.
- Function: Break-even point = Fixed Costs / Contribution per Unit.
- Objective: To assist managers in comprehending the nature of cost-volume-profit relationships.
- Example: A new company determines how many items it needs to sell before making a product that is not a loss.

Financial Statement Analysis

- Definitions reads as follows: This requires the study of balance sheets, income statements and cash flow statements.
- Methods: Ratios, analysis (profitability. Liquidity and solvency); Trend analysis.
- Benefits: Offers a full picture of financial well-being.
- Example: Liquidity ratios show if a company can pay short-term liabilities.

Significance of Traditional Techniques:

- Ensure transparent financial controls and accountability.

- Generally accepted and simple in execution.
- But they tend to only highlight past performance and financials as opposed to non-financial measures, such as customer satisfaction or innovation.

Conventional practices are essential, but should be combined with modern to achieve complete control.

8.4.2 Modern Control Techniques

New control methods came into existence as corporate operations grew more complex and expanded internationally. A variety of contemporary techniques that contrast with the traditional approaches which is mainly based on financial data, are emerging integrating financial and not-financial aspects and to ensure match between performance and long-term strategic goals.

Benchmarking

- Definition: Benchmarking is comparing ones business processes and performance metrics to industry best practices or best in class.
- Internal, competitive, functional and strategic are some of the forms.
- Pros: Locates performance shortfalls, refines processes and drives innovation.
- Example: Airlines compare on-time performance and customer service to those of their peers.

Balanced Scorecard (BSC)

- Created by: Robert Kaplan and David Norton in the 1990s.
- Definition: A management system to strategic plan and control balance of financial and non-financial measures.
- Perspectives of BSC:

Financial (profitability, revenue growth).

Customer (satisfaction, retention).

Internal Processes (efficiency, innovation).

Learning & Growth (training for employees, culture).

- Example: A telecom company employs BSC to determine customer complaint, process efficiency, as well as employee skills and financial return simultaneously.

Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

- Definitions: Measurable parameters that indicate key success factors of a business.
- Examples of KPIs: Sales growth, employee turnover, on-time delivery, defect rate.
- Benefits: Real-time monitoring and actional Stakeholder Value You could designate personnel to systematically monitor one or more external threats.
- Application: Common in dashboards and performance reports.

- Explanation: A way of managing in which all inputs, processes and outputs are considered as subject to continuous quality improvement – with contributions from everyone.
- Values: That customer focus, continuous improvement, employee involvement and process orientation are at the heart of everything done.
- Tools: Quality circles, Six Sigma and Kaizen.
- For example: Toyota uses TQM for reducing defects and enhancing customer satisfaction.

Advantages of Modern Techniques:

- Comprehensive perspective: Synthesis of FMAs and non-FMAs.
- Foster long-term sustainability, innovation and a customer focus.
- Enhance global competitiveness of businesses by driving efficiencies and quality.

Limitations:

- Installation may be expensive, and time-consuming.
- There are significant employee culture and training needs.

Conclusions: Contemporary control instruments are reinforcing traditional control tools by considering the weaknesses of purely financial measures and as such, they constitute indispensable means in today's competitive world.

8.5 Relationship between Planning and Controlling

8.5.1 Planning the Foundation of Control

In practice, these two are inseparable: planning comes before control. No control is possible without a plan as there are no criterion to determine performance without planning.

Key Points:

- Planning is the process concerning setting goals and determining - The activities necessary to achieve the organizational objectives. These planned objectives are then compared with actual performance (Likert, 1967).

- Role of Planning in Control:

Sets Standards You can't measure your performance if you don't have any goals to begin with!

- ♣ Example: If a plant is to produce 10,000 units in a month, it becomes the standard of control.

Duties Determination: Planning allots duties to individuals and accountability becomes comprehensible as taxation.

Resource Allocation Controls - Does what was done with the resource match the intentions of the resource?

Enhances Forecasting: Planning forecasts what's coming; control compares to see if those predictions held true.

- Managerial Perspective:

- o Planning is the base, and control is the top that allows the building to stay up (Organization).

- o Unclear Plans Do Undermine Control If plans were weak, control would matter.

For example, scheduling establishes how many patients are treated each day in a hospital, while control examines whether this objective was achieved and the reasons for any deviation.

Develop and implement control indirectly depends on the previous planning.

8.5.2 Control as the Complement of Planning

Planning and controlling: The direction which planning provides can only be achieved by making continuous adjustments – it is not the case of once set remains true for ever. Control is not just an aftermath, but it is a preventive tool that adds to the effectiveness of planning.

Key Points:

- Control Validates Planning:

- o Control determines if plans are attainable and realistic. If not, adjustments are made.

Example: A sales plan forecasting a 30% increase may be adjusted if control shows consistently that performance comes in lower.

- Provides Feedback:

(Control provides performance data that aids to refine future programmes.

- o For example, when marketing expenses are more than budgeted yet there is no improvement in sales, planners will modify their future budgets.

- Ensures Accountability:

- o Planning is important but not sufficient; there needs to be control which ensures that employees implement their tasks.

- o Example: In IT projects, scheduled dates must be monitored with control actions to avoid drifts.

- Strengthens Adaptability:

- o Control allows managers to adjust to new events, such as changes in the market or policy.

- o E.g., Airlines will adjust their fuel budgets if oil prices rise unexpectedly.

- Managerial Implication:

- o Planning and control operations collaborate to maintain a Programme of on-going objective definition, measurement and adjustment.

- o Planning without controlling is meaningless whereas controlling without planning is a futile exercise.

Therefore, regulation of complements planning by transforming an intention to action.

8.5.3 Circular Relationship: Planning → Controlling → Planning.

It isn't point to point; it's circular, and each, feeds the other.

Key Points:

- Circular Nature:

- o Planning determines what a firm seeks to achieve □ Controlling quantifies the extent to which it has achieved its goals
- o Controlling then provides information on how well/good it is running/how much effective the plan was.

- Dynamic Process:

- o Plans change more often given the dynamic operating environment. Feedback loop is given by Control.

- Continuous Improvement:

- o Plan better with the help of control data.

- o Example: Retail stores schedule seasonal inventory in Wholesale and transport outcomes using past sales data (control outcomes).

Steps in the Circular Process:

Planning: Establishing goals (e.g., reducing expenses by 10%).

Controlling: Comparing actuals to costs (expense decrease of 6%).

Feedback to Planning: The new plan has a tenable reduction target (of about 8%).

Examples:

- In education: Structuring a curriculum -> controlling through testing -> adapting a curriculum in response to student outcomes.
- In business: Annual sales planning -> tracking quarterly sales -> changing strategies for the next year.

Implication:

- These tight loops help keep organizations lean as well as reactive and ever improving.

Knowledge Content 1

Q1. Why is planning considered the basis of control?

- a) Because control creates new plans
- b) Because control measures performance against planned standards
- c) Because planning is optional in organizations
- d) Because control is independent of planning

Q2. How does controlling complement planning?

- a) By replacing planning completely
- b) By providing feedback and ensuring accountability
- c) By eliminating the need for future planning
- d) By focusing only on external factors

Q3. What does the circular relationship between planning and controlling signify?

- a) Planning occurs only once, then control begins
- b) Planning and controlling operate independently
- c) Planning and controlling continuously reinforce each other
- d) Control is more important than planning

Q4. Which of the following is an example of planning and controlling in a cycle?

- a) Hiring employees without performance review
- b) Setting sales targets, measuring results, and revising targets
- c) Launching products without market analysis
- d) Assigning roles without follow-up

8.6 Summary

- ❖ The control function is one of the basic managerial functions which ensures that activities are carried out as planned by management. That is a process of setting standards, measuring performance, and providing adjustment.
- ❖ The control is purposeful, on-going, widespread, remedial and future oriented; hence is relevant to all aspects of management.
- ❖ Control is critical to identify differences, provide accountability, enable efficient use of resources and enhance flexibility.
- ❖ The process of control comprises five steps namely: standards, actual performance, comparison of the two to determine deviations, analysis of the reasons for deviations and corrective action.
- ❖ Types of control include:

- ❖ o Feedforward (Proactive): Foresees problems that have not yet happened.
 - o Real-time (Concurrent): KeepEYE on processes while in execution.
 - o Post-Action Feedback: Checks results after doing it.
- ❖ Conventional methods to control are the financial performance based (budgetary control standard costing, break-even point theory and financial statements analysis).
- ❖ Current management processes link financial and non-financial performance (benchmarking, balanced scorecard, KPIs, TQM).
- ❖ Planning is the basis of control, but at the same time, it is supplemented by and complements with the control; they both constitute a never-ending process.

8.7 Key Terms

1. Control -- A management function to verify that activities are in accordance with the plans.
2. Standards – Benchmarks or gauges by which performance is assessed.
3. Feedforward Control – Preaction undertaken in advance of an activity.
4. Coincident Control – Controlling precisely while it is happening.
5. Feedback Control – After effect course corrections.
6. Budget Control – Comparison of real money flow and income with planned budget.
7. Break-Even Analysis: Sales volume at which total costs equal total revenue.
8. Balanced Scorecard – a Strategic Model showing performance against finance, customer, process and learning criteria.
9. Key performance indicators – Measurable parameters to measure success in areas of vital importance to an organization.
10. TQM – Method of management aimed at improving quality all the time.
11. Plan–Control Process – The planning which establishes the goal and control that results are connected into planning.

8.8 Descriptive Questions

1. How do you define control and what do we infer from it?
2. Explain the role of control in attaining organizational effectiveness.
3. Describe the steps in the process of control taking examples.
4. Distinguish between feedforward, concurrent and feedback controls and provide examples of each.
5. Discuss traditional methods of control and how they apply to present day organizations.
6. Discuss the key aspects of contemporary control methods, for example, Balanced Scorecard and TQM.
7. In what way is planning the foundation of control? Illustrate with examples.

8. Describe how management is complimentary to planning in the achievement of organisational success.
9. Comment on the cyclical nature of planning and controlling, providing examples from actual business operations.
10. Compare conventional and modern control methods citing their merits and demerits.

8.9 References

1. Koontz, H., & Weihrich, H. (2010). Essentials of Management. Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. Robbins, S. P., & Coulter, M. (2018). Management. 14th ed. Pearson.
3. Anthony, R. N., & Govindarajan, V. (2007). Management Control Systems. McGraw-Hill.
4. Kaplan, R. S., & Norton, D. P. (1996). The Balanced Scorecard: Translating Strategy into Action. Harvard Business School Press.
5. Deming, W. E. (1986). Out of the Crisis. MIT Press.
6. Drucker, P. F. (1999). Management Challenges for the 21st Century. Harper Business.
7. Merchant, K. A., & Van der Stede, W. A. (2017). Management Control Systems: Performance Measurement, Evaluation and Incentives. Pearson.
8. Horngren, C. T., Datar, S. M., & Rajan, M. V. (2014). Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis. Pearson.
9. Anthony, R. N. (1965). Planning and Control Systems: A Framework for Analysis. Harvard University Press.
10. Juran, J. M. (1998). Juran's Quality Handbook. McGraw-Hill.

Answers for Knowledge Content 1

- Q1. b) Because control measures performance against planned standards
- Q2. b) By providing feedback and ensuring accountability
- Q3. c) Planning and controlling continuously reinforce each other
- Q4. b) Setting sales targets, measuring results, and revising targets

8.10 Case Study

“Strengthening Controls at NovaTextiles Pvt. Ltd.” Introduction

NovaTextiles Pvt. (The company was a medium-sized garment exporter based in the Indian city of Tiruppur, which succeeded by offering cheap yet trendy clothing.) But, the company had begun experiencing troubles managing quality, delivery and cost as demand soared in India and overseas. Policies were in place, but the controls were loose — a problem managers recognized. Their competitive advantage was threatened by this "gap".

Background

The company's production goals were ambitious and it frequently fell short of them. It causes the long delays in raw material procurement, machine breakdowns and high defective rates that increase costs and limit effectiveness. Nor did it help that financial statements exposed three straight quarters of budget overspend, or the negative reputation that customer complaints brought upon NovaTextiles overseas.

In order to remedy these debacles, the leadership implemented a formal control procedure. Criteria for cost, time to deliver and quality of the product were set. Performance measurement metrics, including Key Performance Indicator (KPI) reporting and quality measures were reported at each level of production. Anomalies were investigated systematically, and corrective measures involved revising suppliers' organizations, preventing malfunction in equipment operation, and employee education. Recent control tools like Balanced Scorecards were also implemented to connect the financial, operational and customer, and learning perspectives.

Problems and the Solutions Problem 1: Increase in Production Costs

- Cause: Poor usage of raw materials and waste.
- Solution: Implemented budgetary control and standard costing to control the material use along with reducing variances.

Problem 2: Poor Product Quality

- Cause: Poor oversight and outdated equipment.
- Remedy: Implemented Total Quality Management (TQM) approaches, as well as preventive maintenance programs.

Problem 3: Delayed Deliveries

- Cause: Inconsistent suppliers and lousy scheduling.
- Solution: Introduced parallel controls using real-time dashboards to monitor supply chain and production.

Issue 4: No (or not enough) Strategic Fit

- Cause: The exclusive attention to cost indicators, disregarding feed-back from the customer and from learning.
- Solution: Implemented Balanced Scorecard to more effectively balance financial and non-financial objectives.

Case Questions

What impact did their poor control systems have on NovaTextiles' performance?

Distinguish between traditional (budgetary control, standard costing) and modern (TQM, BSC) techniques of control used in this case.

How did deviation analysis help in determining the underlying sources of NovaTextiles' problems?


How does the role of planning and controlling show up in NovaTextiles' corrective actions?


If you were the production manager what other control method would you introduce to be able to maintain the long term competitive and quality position that this company now holds?

Conclusion

The NovaTextiles case illustrates that discipline is not only a matter of finding errors but ultimately about constructing systems to enable ongoing improvement and accountability. By combining these traditional and contemporary control methods, the firm was able to reduce spoilage, increase quality standards, win back customer trust. This case underscores the importance of planning and controlling as mutual supports in accomplishing organizational objectives.

POM Unit 9.docx

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 Principles of Management_BBA 1

 ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid::3618:127432736

Submission Date

Feb 3, 2026, 12:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Mar 5, 2026, 5:03 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

POM Unit 9.docx

File Size

170.5 KB

31 Pages

6,656 Words

43,023 Characters





0% Overall Similarity

The combined total of all matches, including overlapping sources, for each database.




Filtered from the Report

- ▶ Bibliography
- ▶ Quoted Text
- ▶ Cited Text
- ▶ Small Matches (less than 20 words)

Match Groups

-  **0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Integrity Flags





0 Integrity Flags for Review

No suspicious text manipulations found.




Our system's algorithms look deeply at a document for any inconsistencies that would set it apart from a normal submission. If we notice something strange, we flag it for you to review.

A Flag is not necessarily an indicator of a problem. However, we'd recommend you focus your attention there for further review.

Match Groups

-  **0 Not Cited or Quoted 0%**
Matches with neither in-text citation nor quotation marks
-  **0 Missing Quotations 0%**
Matches that are still very similar to source material
-  **0 Missing Citation 0%**
Matches that have quotation marks, but no in-text citation
-  **0 Cited and Quoted 0%**
Matches with in-text citation present, but no quotation marks

Top Sources

- 0%  Internet sources
- 0%  Publications
- 0%  Submitted works (Student Papers)

Unit 9: Artificial Intelligence in Management

Learning Objectives

1. Define Artificial Intelligence (AI) and explain its evolution, relevance, and benefits in modern management practices.
2. Analyze the role of AI in decision-making and analytics, including predictive forecasting and risk assessment.
3. Evaluate AI applications in Human Resource Management, such as recruitment, engagement, and performance appraisals.
4. Examine AI's impact on operations and supply chain management, including process automation, optimization, and Industry 4.0.
5. Assess the role of AI in marketing and customer service, focusing on personalization, chatbots, and recommendation systems.
6. Identify ethical risks and challenges of AI adoption, including privacy, fairness, and workforce resistance.
7. Understand managerial and strategic responsibilities, including AI governance, human–AI collaboration, and augmented leadership roles.
8. Explore future AI trends shaping management and organizational competitiveness in the digital age.

Content

- 9.0 Introductory Caselet
- 9.1 Introduction to AI in Management
- 9.2 AI in Decision Making and Analytics
- 9.3 AI in Human Resource Management
- 9.4 AI in Operations Management and Supply Chain
- 9.5 AI in Marketing and Customer Service
- 9.6 Risks, Ethics and Challenges

- 9.7 Managerial and Strategic Implication
- 9.8 Future of AI-Driven Organizations
- 9.8 Summary
- 9.9 Key Terms
- 9.10 Descriptive Questions
- 9.11 References
- 9.12 Case Study

9.0 Introductory Caselet

“AI and Automation in Retail at Orion Retail”

As competition intensified from global giants and domestic startups, Orion Retail, one of India’s fastest growing e-commerce platforms, was under mounting pressure. The organization was beset by poor demand forecasting, excessive customer service costs and inefficient supply-chain operations. Old management techniques would only get us so far at that scale. Orion looked towards Artificial Intelligence (AI) to stay ahead of the game.

It implemented AI-driven predictive tools to better predict customer demand and cut inventory costs by 20%. AI was used in Human Resource Management where the tools were helping recruit by scanning resumes, conducting initial chatbot interviews letting HR managers doing more strategic things. Orion adopted AI-based chatbots for better customer service, enabling it to handle 70% of routine customer issues, reducing response time and improving satisfaction levels.

AI-driven robotics in operations is redesigning warehouse sorting and packaging, shrinking delivery errors and turnaround. AI was utilized by the marketing guys for personalized recommendations and they achieved a 15% increase in conversion rates. But it wasn’t an easy transition. Employees laid out worries about job security, and the leadership team had to grapple with ethical concerns surrounding data privacy and algorithmic bias.

By adopting a fair balance between human–AI collaboration and transparent governance, Orion successfully integrated AI into its business management procedures to improve efficiency, customer retention as well as long-term competitive advantage.

Critical Thinking Question

If you were a member of the management team at Orion Retail, how would you handle employee push-back and concerns about ethics as it tries to scale up its use of AI? If you were a company, would you focus more on profits or the health of your employees and why?

9.1 Introduction to AI in Management

9.1.1 Concept and Definition of Artificial Intelligence

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is where machines and computer programs are created to think like a human and mimic human thinking, they make decisions based on the raw data that has been collected. AI is used in management to facilitate decision making, improve efficiency and maximize performance of organizations.

Definitions:

- John McCarthy (1956): AI is “the science and engineering of making intelligent machines.”
- Today’s Definition: AI is an application system that can interpret data correctly, learn from the data, and apply what it has learned to accomplish a specific task without human involvement at the required level of knowledge.

Core Elements of AI:

ML – Machine Learning: Algorithms which learn patterns from data.

o Example: Customer Churn Prediction Models in Telecom sector.

Natural Language Processing (NLP): Reading and writing human language.

o Example: Bots responding to HR or customer questions.

Computer Vision: Making sense of images and videos.

o Example: Automatic quality control in production.

Robotics: Machines performing human-like tasks.

o Example: Bots in warehouses that organise and pack stuff.

AI in Management:

- Supports managers in quickly sifting through big data.
- Eliminates human mistakes in the case of repeated work.
- Support strategic planning and foresight analytics.

Example in Business:

AI is widely used at Amazon: in product recommendation, dynamic pricing, supply chain optimization and Alexa-led customer interactions.

Therefore, AI is more than a tech; it is an enabler that changes how organizations structure their thoughts and actions in planning, organizing, leading and controlling resources.”

9.1.2 Birth of AI and Role in Management

AI itself has developed over 50 years, from experimental systems to applications used in global companies today.

Stages of Evolution:

1950s – Foundation:

- o The Turing Test was formulated by Alan Turing.
- o AI studies around symbolic logic and problem solving.

1960s–1980s – Early Systems:

- o Advent of expert systems (DENDRAL for chemical analysis, MYCIN for medical diagnosis).
- o Hampered by insufficient data and computing resources.

1990s–2000s – Machine Learning Era:

- o Rise of algorithms capable of learning on their own.
- o IBM’s “Deep Blue” beat world champion chess player, Garry Kasparov (1997).

2010s–Present – Big Data and Deep Learning:

- o Proliferation of data and cloud computing accelerated the adoption of AI in actual business settings.
- o Advances in speech recognition (Siri, Alexa), image recognition and self-driving cars.

Relevance in Management Today:

- Decision-Making: AI promotes decision-making based on data evidence.
- Operational Efficiency: Automation is cost-effective and makes processes more accurate.
- Customer Insights: Predictive analytics helps businesses to learn what customers like and how they behave.
- Human Resources: The focus here is on recruitment and training, with the aim of improving employee performance.
- Strategic Imperative: Organizations using AI take an innovation and agility lead.

Illustrative case: Google’s AI-fueled data centers slash energy waste by 40% (AI and cost efficiency & sustainability in management.)

Did You Know?

In 2016, Google’s DeepMind AI (AlphaGo) defeated the world champion Go player Lee Sedol. Go, considered more complex than chess, had previously been seen as impossible for machines to master due to its vast number of possible moves. This breakthrough demonstrated AI’s ability to not only process data but also learn, adapt, and strategize—skills directly relevant to management decision-making.

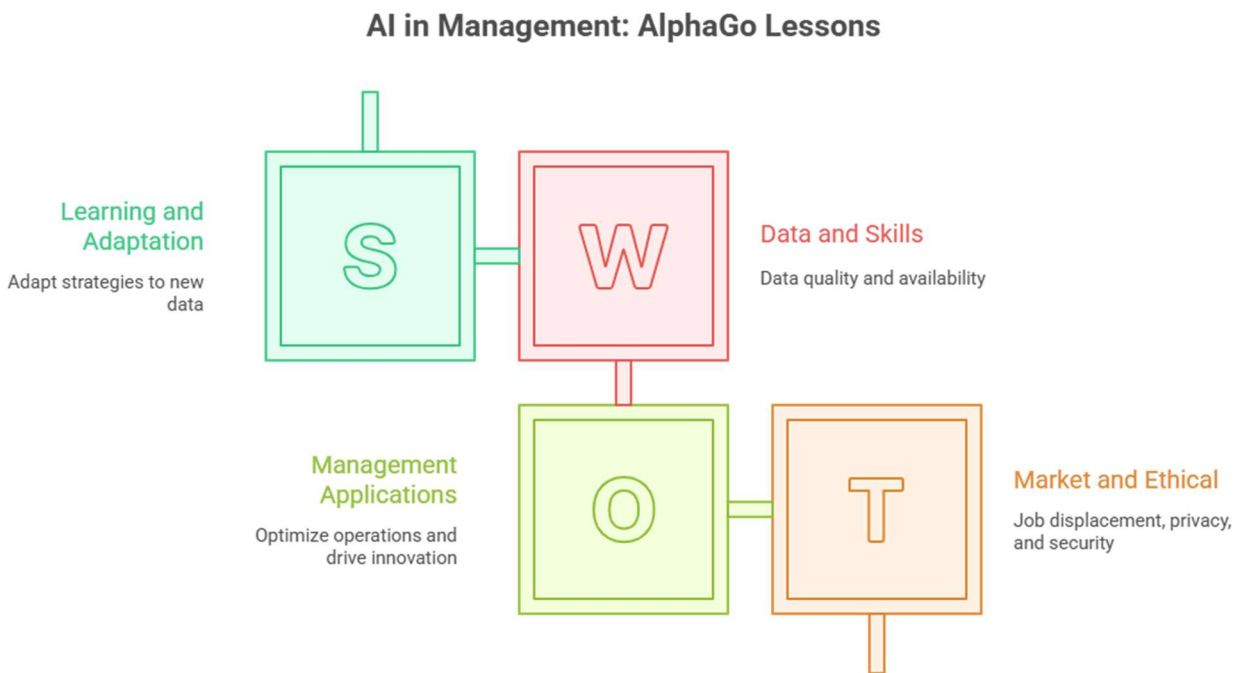


Figure 9.1

9.1.3 Advantages of AI Adoption in Business

Adoption of AI offers quantifiable and non-tangible benefits to organizations, transforming them into better performing, customer focused, and innovative companies.

Key Benefits:

Enhanced Decision-Making:

- o AI crunches through mountains of data at speed, drawing conclusions that managers could overlook.
- o Example: Banks using AI to determine creditworthiness and prevent fraud.

Operational Efficiency:

- o Automates tasks that are performed a lot which helps lower errors and costs.
- o Example: Robotic Process Automation (RPA) in invoice process.

Improved Customer Experience:

- o Personalized recommendations and 24/7 support.
- o Example: Netflix's recommendation engine grows user engagement.

Predictive Analytics:

- o Very accurate forecasting of demand, market trends and risks.
- o Example: Retailers forecast of seasonal sales for inventory management.

Human Resource Optimization:

- o Artificial intelligence (AI) simplifies, and monitors staffing process and employee engagement.
- o Demo: AI chatbots for new hire onboarding.

Innovation and Competitiveness:

- o Facilitates new products and services.
- o Example: AI algorithms driving Tesla connected car for autopilot control.

Risk Management:

- o Recognizes risks as related to compromises in the financial, operational and security areas.
- o Example: Security companies that use AI to discover abnormal activity and stop intrusions.

Strategic Importance:

- because AI adoption is creating data-driven cultures.
- Enhances adaptability in volatile markets.
- Gives an enduring edge in sustainability and growth.

Summary Concepts such as artificial intelligence turn organizations into smarter, faster and more adaptive systems that keep up with global business challenges.

9.2 AI in Decisions Making and Analytics

9.2.1 AI for Data-Driven Decision Making

AI has disrupted the decision making be that managers could all over themselves to move from intuition-based to data-informed and evidence based decisions. In the digital economy of today, enterprises are collecting huge amounts of data relating to customers, operations, supply chains and markets. AI is enabling us to process this data, reveal the patterns that are hidden within it and turn them into actionable insight.

AI Informed Decision-Making: Core Contributions of AI in Data-Driven Decisions are :

Data Collection and Processing:

- o AI systems collect both structured (sales figures, financial statistics) and unstructured data (emails, social media, images).

- o Example: AI platforms process millions of customer reviews to derive sentiment insights.

Pattern Recognition:

- o AI finds patterns in data that humans might not.

- o Example: Banks prevent fraud by processing transaction behavior on millions of accounts.

Real-Time Decision Support:

- o AI supports fast decision-making based on real-time information.

- o Example: Ride-sharing platforms such as Uber use AI to pair drivers with available riders in real time based on parameters that ensure the fairest possible fees.

Personalization:

- o Assists businesses in decision-making that suits the customers' choices.

- o Example: Online stores showing you products viewed by other users.

Scenario Analysis:

- o AI models create "what-if" strategic decision scenarios.

- o For example, airlines modifying the price of tickets in anticipation of demand.

Advantages for Management:

- Reduces human bias in decision-making.

- Enriches speed and quality of managerial actions.
- Enhances strategic planning by providing guidance based on prediction of events.

Challenges:

- Requires high-quality, clean data.
- Whom should robots save? _If algorithms perpetuate bias, is that still ethical?
- Reliance on AI could diminish human judgment and creativity.

Example: Amazon leverages AI to determine inventory, pricing and customer engagement with laser focus - they're a very data-driven business.

In summary, AI provides managers with the ability to make decisions more rapidly, with better information and a high level of accuracy, moving organizations toward becoming data-driven.

9.2.2 Predictive Analytics for Business Forecasting

Predictive analytics using AI involves the use of historical and current data, statistical algorithms and machine learning to determine the future. Managers are finding this an essential tool for planning and preparing proactive strategies that meet these conditions.

How Predictive Analytics Works:

Data Inputs: Historic transactions, consumer actions, and macro/micro economics indicators / trends.

Model Development: Machine learning models learn from patterns in the data.

Prediction: The fact to be predicted by the system, e.g., forecasting future events or trends.

Decision Combining: Weapons are actually purchased and resources allocated on the basis of what has been learned.

Applications in Business Forecasting:

- Sales Forecasting:
 - o Forecasting future sales volumes through previous trends.
 - o An example of this is how Coca-Cola uses prediction analytics to predict seasonal consumption.
- Customer Behavior:
 - o Churn prediction, preferences and lifetime value.

- o Example: Telecom firms forecasting customers cancellations.
- Supply Chain Forecasting:
 - o Forecasting of raw materials and inventory.
 - o Example: Walmart's AI based forecasting brings down stockouts.
- Financial Forecasting:
 - o Projecting cash flows, earnings, and investment results.
 - o For example, banks predicting loan payback probability.

Advantages:

- Reduces uncertainty in strategic decisions.
- Improves the ability of businesses to plan ahead and to use resources efficiently.
- Increases competitiveness by enabling agility.

Challenges:

- Need for the consolidation of large and diverse datasets.
- Potentially, forecasts may be incorrect when some exogenous shock from outside (e.g. pandemic) arises.
- Risk of relying too much on models, without human judgment.

Example: Netflix leverages predictive analytics to predict what content will spark interest with viewers, helping to drive investment in original shows and movies.

In brief, predictive analytics turns uncertainty into foresight businesses can act upon.

9.2.3 Application in Risk Assessment and Risk Mitigation

Artificial intelligence (AI) supports in risk management by identifying threats and assessing vulnerabilities and providing recommendations for risk reduction. It allows enterprises to identify risks sooner and respond quicker than they could with a manual process.

Key Applications in Risk Assessment:

Financial Risks:

- o AI identifies illegal transactions, fraudulent acts and credit risks.
- o Example: AI software is used by banks to judge the credibility of borrowers based on financial history and spending habits.

Operational Risks:

- o Predictive maintenance – AI predicts failure of equipment using sensor data.
- o For instance, Airlines are using AI to identify technical problems even before scheduled flights.

Cybersecurity Risks:

- o AI detects suspicious events and potential violations.
- o Example: AI-driven cybersecurity applications analyze network traffic to filter out malware.

Market Risks:

- o AI follows market volatility and shifts in the geopolitical climate when suggesting where to invest.
- o Example: Next Generation Hedge funds which use AI system to make trade on behalf of them.

Mitigation Strategies Powered by AI:

- Early Warning Systems: Notifies managers of anomalous trends or high-risk behaviors.
- Scenario Planning: AI models run simulations of potential crises and their consequences.
- Real-time Response: Automated systems can respond in real time (e.g., closing breached accounts).
- Lifelong Learning: As AI systems are able to learn from new data, risk management becomes adaptive.

Advantages:

- More rapid identification and reduction of risks.
- More precision than hand checking.
- Minimizing the impact of fraud, downtime or breaches.

Challenges:

- The A.I. systems themselves could be exposed to cyberattacks.
- Risk alerts that turn out to be false positives can get in the way of business.
- Excessive reliance on AI could undermine managerial vigilance.

Example: Mastercard's AI powered fraud detection tool guards billions of transactions in real-time, stopping fraudulent ones and enabling customer peace even convenience.

Conclusion: AI supports risk management by enabling organizations to predict, identify, and respond to risks before they occur, safeguarding the asset base and maintaining continuity.

9.3 AI in Human Resource Management

9.3.1 AI-Driven Recruitment and Screening Tools

Recruiting is one of HRM's most important and challenging roles, and AI has largely revolutionized this process for organizations to source candidates or screen potential employees. Recruitment used to be a long process; person-to-person resumé screening, scheduling and interview. AI can automate these procedures and make them more streamlined as well as data-based.

Applications of AI in Recruitment:

Resume Screening:

- o AI algorithm reads resumes for keywords, relevant experience and qualifications.
- o Example: Software services such as HireVue or Pymetrics process resumes in seconds, identifying and narrowing down candidates for a given job description.

Chatbots for Initial Screening:

- o Artificial intelligence (AI) chatbots screen via initial interviews, asking questions about skills, availability and experience.
- o Example: Mya, an AI recruitment chatbot, interacts with candidates, responds to questions and profiles applicants.

Predictive Hiring Models:

- o AI relies on historical hiring information to predict candidate success and culture.
- o Example: AI predicts who is likely to be successful in a sales role by looking at the characteristics of top performers historically.

Video Interview Analysis:

- o AI also measures facial expression, voice tonality and the words used during video interviews.
- o Example: Unilever is helping potential employees answer these questions by leveraging AI analysis of video interviews from thousands of candidates worldwide.

Advantages:

- Accelerates the hiring process by automatically completing routine tasks.

- Minimizes bias by relying on the data rather than human impressions.
- Improves candidate experience by increasing responsiveness.

Challenges:

- Potential for algorithmic bias when training on biased historical data.
- Candidates might feel that the AI-based exercises are less personal.
- Too much reliance on the machine could override human intuition.

Impact on Management: AI led hiring enables HR managers to concentrate on strategic areas such as talent planning and employee development while achieving more equitable and speedier recruiting processes.

9.3.2 AI in Employee-Engagement (Chatbots for HR Queries & Sentiment Analysis of Employees)

If your team is not engaged, you're going to lose them. AI helps HR leaders nurture engagement through personalized support, sentiment analysis of employees and automating HR interactions.

Chatbots for HR Queries:

- Definition: AI-based chatbots answer HR-related queries from employees.
- Facets: Answer quick questions relating to policy, leave balances, payroll, benefits and training schedules.
- Example: IBM's Watson-powered HR chatbot responds to thousands of employee inquiries, cutting workloads for HR managers.
- Benefits:
 - o 24/7 support for employees.
 - o Enhances response time and employee satisfaction.
 - o Lessens the dependence on HR or front desk to answer day-to-day questions.

Sentiment Analysis:

- Definition: AI tools automatically analyze employee feedback, emails and survey results to identify moods, opinions and levels of engagement.
- Use Case: Understands whether employees are happy, stressed or unengaged.
- Example: A.I.-based platforms like Glint or Qualtrics track real-time workforce sentiment.

- Benefits:

- o Enables HR to step in before disengagement turns into turnover.
- o Offers guidance on bettering organizational culture.
- o Customizes the route for the workers' wellness.

Advantages of AI in Engagement:

- Data-driven insights into employee morale.
- Personalized communication and interventions.
- Fosters transparency and trust by empowering employees to make themselves heard.

Challenges:

- Worries about privacy while tracking emails or text messages.
- Reliance on AI tools might dilute personal touch in HR interactions.

Impact:

AI allows HR to be proactive in spotting engagement issues and a culture of candor, letting employees know they are appreciated and supported.

9.3.3 AI for Performance Management and Evaluation

Performance management is a critical piece for matching individual performance with business objectives. Conventional appraisals are largely subjective, rarely timely and lack ongoing feedback. AI implementation enables performance assessment to become more objective, data-driven and ongoing.

Use-cases of AI in Performance Management:

Continuous Monitoring:

- o AI monitors employee performance at the moment using indicators such as sales results, amount of finished projects and customer feedback.
- o Example: Salesforce relies on AI to constantly track the performance of sales teams.

Objective Appraisals:

- o AI overcomes biases as it emphasizes measurable results not subjective attitudes.
- o Example: Appraisal systems by AI help giving judgment based on KPIs and not just manager views only.

Personalized Feedback:

o AI provides personalized feedback on performance based on person-by-person score patterns.

o Example: AI-based systems such as Betterworks offer real-time performance coaching.

Predictive Analytics in Appraisals:

AI predicts the potential and career aspects of employees by evaluating the performance data.

o Aids identification for managers of high potential employees for promotions and/or training.

Advantages:

- Improves fairness by reducing human bias.
- Gives feedback as you go, rather than once a year.
- Promotes employee growth via personalized learning plans.

Challenges:

- Workers may object to round-the-clock scrutiny.
- Risk of hyper-focus on 'the numbers', without consideration of any sub-conscious, qualitative contributions.
- Needs transparency on how AI models judge workers.

Impact on Management: AI reboots the performance management process from an annual, defensive and competitive debate to a strategic and ongoing discussion that not only rates employee performance but also fosters their development and alignment with corporate objectives.

Did You Know?

According to a 2022 Deloitte report, over 40% of Fortune 500 companies now use AI-driven tools for recruitment, performance management, and employee engagement. Interestingly, Unilever's AI-based recruitment process helped the company save 100,000 hours of HR time annually, while also increasing diversity by reducing unconscious bias in candidate selection.



9.4 AI in a Supply Chain and Operation Management

9.4.1 Process Automation and Robotics

One of the most notable uses of AI in operations management is in process automation and robotics. They consist of utilizing AI-based machines and software to carry out repetitive, labor intensive and high-precision jobs which leaves human resources for added value work.

Possible Uses for AI in Process Automation:

Robotic Process Automation (RPA):

- o Back-office processes like managing invoice and payroll, compliance governance reviews and data entry are automated by software robots.

- o Example: Banks have adopted RPA to handle loan applications faster and more accurately.

Industrial Robots:

- o AI and sensor embedded robots are employed on assembly lines for welding, painting, packaging, and inspections.

o Example: Auto companies, such as Tesla, use AI-fueled robots arms to manufacture vehicles in mass quantity.

Predictive Maintenance:

o AI keeps watches optimally running by predicting a break-down before it happens.

o Example: AI sensors in factories decrease downtime by signaling when machinery requires maintenance.

Warehouse Automation:

o Picking, sorting and packaging are carried out by AI robots.

o Example: Amazon fulfillment centers employ Kiva robots to shuffle products around the warehouse floor and expedite shipping.

Benefits:

- Saves on operating expenses by reducing mistakes.
- Increases speed, accuracy, and productivity.
- Increases workplace safety by assuming hazardous jobs.

Challenges:

- High initial investment in robotics.
- The prospective reluctance of the workforce (out of fear they will lose their jobs) to accept this change.
- Cybersecurity issues if robots are internet-connected.

Automation fuelled by artificial intelligence is at the heart of operational excellence, providing enterprises with agility and scalability in a fast-paced market.

9.4.2 AI in Supply Chain Optimization

Supply chain management concerns the movement of goods, information and money across suppliers, manufacturers, distributors and customers. AI allows us to serve this intricate system with visibility, efficiency, and resilience.

Typical AI Applications for Supply Chain Optimization:

Demand Forecasting:

o Using sales history, seasonality and variables (weather, economic trends) AI predicts demand changes.

o For example, Walmart applies AI to predict demand and plan stock availability.

Inventory Management:

- o AI enables auto-reorder and avoids over/in stock.
- o Example: Zara uses such AI to adapt inventory based on the sales in its stores.

Logistics and Route Optimization:

- o AI discovers optimal delivery routes that cut down on fuel and time needed to deliver.
- o Example: DHL uses AI to manage worldwide delivery logistics.

Supplier Management:

- o Artificial intelligence assesses supplier performance and forecasts disruptions.
- o Example: AI models predict supply risks because of political or environmental events.

Sustainability in Supply Chains:

- o AI assists companies in minimizing carbon footprints through transport and power utilization.
- o Example: Unilever uses AI to reduce waste and green house emissions in global supply chain.

Benefits:

- Customer satisfaction increases as you get materials on time.
- Enhances profitability through cost savings.
- Building up resilience with early warning about threats and disruptions.

Challenges:

- Requires integration across multiple partners.
- Dependence on accurate data inputs.
- Susceptibility to cyberattacks on the interconnected systems.

AI-powered supply chains are not only smarter and faster, they are more resistant to abrupt changes in the global marketplace, enabling companies to react in near-laser speed.

9.4.3 Smart Factory and Industry 4.0 Use-cases

The Fourth Industrial Revolution (Industry 4.0) combines artificial intelligence, the Internet of Things (IoT), cloud computing and big data into manufacturing processes. At the heart of this change are smart factories — where everything is interconnected, self-correcting, and highly efficient.

Key Features of Smart Factories:

IoT and Sensors:

- o Sensors enabled devices share real time information.
- o Example: Data generated by thousands of sensors is collected in Siemens smart factories, then used for predictive analytics.

AI-Driven Production Scheduling:

- o AI optimizes production timing, prevents idle time, and maximizes efficiency.
- o Example: GE employs AI to synchronize production lines across plants.

AI Vision Systems As A QC Add on:

- o Cameras and AI algorithms can find product defects sooner than people.
- o Example: Manufacturers use AI-vision systems to identify defects on their circuit boards.

Digital Twins:

- o Virtual twins of assets represent their behaviour in different conditions.
- o Example: Rolls-Royce employs a digital twin of its jet engines to pre-empt maintenance requirements.

Collaborative Robots (Cobots):

- o Collaborate with people for improved safety and productivity.
- o Example: Cobot being employed in automotive factories for welding and assembly.

Benefits:

- Real-time monitoring and decision-making.
- Higher productivity and cost savings.
- Improved safety and sustainability.

Challenges:

- Excessive setup cost and technological complexity.
- Skills shortage in workforce transitioning to sophisticated systems.
- Data privacy and security risks.

Smart factories and industrial 4.0 represent the convergence of cyber and physical worlds-forming basis of future-ready enterprises.

Activity: “AI in Operations Simulation”

Divide learners into groups and assign each a specific area: process automation, supply chain, or smart factories. Each group must design a short AI-based improvement plan for a hypothetical company. For example:

- Automating warehouse operations with robots.
- Using predictive analytics to forecast seasonal demand.
- Introducing digital twins in production.

After 30 minutes, groups present their plans, highlighting expected efficiency gains, risks, and challenges.

This activity helps learners apply theoretical AI concepts to real-world operational challenges.

9.5 MARKETING & CUSTOMER SERVICE: AI FOR MARKETERS AND CUSTOMER SUPPORT.

9.5.1 Personalization and Targeted Marketing

Personalization is one of the coolest things about AI and what it can do in marketing. Historically, marketing was very mass focused and treated everyone the same. AI, however, permits hyper-personalization—it allows you to customize whatever content, products and advertisements you’re shown based on your own particular tastes.

Key Applications:

Customer Segmentation:

- o Artificial Intelligence (AI) sifts through demographics, browsing behavior and purchase data to form micro-segments of customers.

- o For Instance: Spotify generates radio for their listeners by learning about their listening histories.

Targeted Advertising:

- o AI systems such as Google Ads and Facebook Ads target ads to the most probable potential responders of marketing based on behavioral signals and intent.

o Example: AI detects when a customer is actively researching travel options, and delivers airline/hotel deals.

Email Personalization:

o AI optimizes email subject lines, sending time and product recommendations to boost engagement.

o Example: Amazon customizes marketing emails for browsing history of each user.

Dynamic Pricing:

o AI dynamically re-prices a product in real-time based on demand, competitor pricing and customer behaviour.

o Example: Uber's surge pricing at peak demand time.

Benefits:

- Increases conversion rates and ROI.
- Improves customer satisfaction through content that is tailored to their needs.
- Building brand loyalty through one on one interaction.

Challenges:

- Privacy issues, if customers sense they are being suffocated by watching eyes.
- Needs a convergence of data from varied sources.
- Over-personalization can sometimes feel intrusive.

Example: Netflix credits much of its user retention to AI personalization, which suggests shows based on how the viewer themselves watches.

In other words, AI makes marketing a customer-age approach with unique solutions and better relationships – resulting in better margins.

9.5.2 AI Chatbots for Customer Service

Artificial intelligence chatbots are revolutionizing customer service in the way of giving it right now, automated 24/7 support. Hub's chatbots manage to process thousands of simultaneous inquiries, while far more costly human call centers would be the norm under a traditional service model.

Applications of AI Chatbots:

24/7 Customer Support:

- o Provides prompt answers to any customer enquiry around the clock.
- o For instance, HDFC Bank's chatbot "Eva" responds to millions of banking queries in a matter of seconds.

Handling Routine Queries:

- o AI bots answer FAQs related to order status, returns, account-related questions and so on.
- o E.g. shopping bots are used by shops to monitor fulfilment and progress of orders - [example : e-commerce — e-commerce sites use shopping bots] to process online purchasing users not preferring to pay the extra charges at checkout.

Natural Language Processing (NLP):

- o Chatbots process and respond to human language interactively.
- o Example: Apple's Siri and Amazon's Alexa connect with companies to facilitate voice-assisted help.

Multilingual Support:

- o AI chat bots can talk in diverse languages, which means scope of potential customers widens.
- o Example: Airline chatbots for clients traveling on international flights supported in global languages.

Benefits:

- Cuts down on customer service spending by eliminating a big call center staff.
- Increases response speed and efficiency.
- Makes human agents available for complicated queries.

Challenges:

- Bots can break down when asked complex or emotional questions.
- At times, consumers want human interaction for sensitive matters.
- Needs to be constantly updated to increase accuracy.

Example: Sephora's chatbot can answer beauty questions and also suggest products as well as book appointments — enhancing both customer experience and commerce.

AI chatbots are therefore crucial in modern service strategies as they provide scalable, efficient and relevant RTAL experience for the post-music age!

customer care.

9.6.3 Resistance to Change and Labour Force Issues

The human challenge The biggest hurdle with AI adoption is the very human fear of change (especially in the workplace). AI could potentially be regarded as a threat by employees to their job functions, acting as barriers to adoption.

Key Challenges:

Fear of Job Displacement:

- o Automation of routine works as well create a fear of obsolescence in the employees.
- o Example: RPA implementation in banking eliminated the requirement for clerical personnel.

Skill Gaps:

- o Employees may not have the skills to collaborate with AI systems.
- o For instance, AI in manufacturing entails the development of data analysts and robotics experts that aren't core to traditional positions.

Cultural Resistance:

- o Traditional workforces may resist using AI-enabled processes.

Trust Issues:

- o If workers do not comprehend the reasoning of AI suggestions then the latter-few group may distrust them.

Impact on Workforce:

- Increased anxiety and reduced morale.
- Risk of turnover increase if workers believe they are not being adequately recognized.
- Risk of "digital divide" among employees who are AI-savvy and those who aren't.

Managerial Strategies to Overcome Resistance:

Honesty is the Best Policy: Be transparent about why AI is being brought in and how it will improve the lives of employees and customers.

Reskilling and Upskilling: Establish retraining programs to assist employees with the transition to AI-enhanced positions.

Human–AI Teamwork: Frame AI as an assistant rather than a replacement for humans.

Change Management Programs: Involve staff in the pilot projects to lower fear and gain trust.

Illustration: Accenture invested billions in employee reskilling, training more than 300,000 people on digital and A.I.-related skills and diminishing resistance to technological change.

Conclusion: Workforce acceptance is critical. Managers need to make sure that AI adoption increases productivity, not alienation of workers.

Activity: "AI Ethics Debate"

Divide learners into three groups, each assigned one of the risks: data privacy, bias, or workforce resistance. Each group prepares arguments for:

1. Why this issue is the most critical challenge for AI adoption.
2. Strategies organizations should apply to mitigate the risk.

After discussion, groups present their views. The class then votes on which challenge poses the greatest threat to ethical AI adoption.

This activity develops critical thinking by encouraging learners to evaluate multiple ethical dimensions of AI and propose practical management strategies.

9.7 Managerial and Strategic Implication

9.7.1 Managerial Responsibilities in AI Governance

AI governance is the structure of policies, ethical guidelines and accountability measures which ensures AI responsibility in organisations. Foreground Managerial implications Managers are in a critical position of adopting governing mechanisms that integrate innovation with compliance and ethics.

Main duties of managers in AI Governance responsibilities:

Establishing Ethical Guidelines:

- o Managers are responsible for making sure that AI systems comply with fairness, transparency and accountability.
- o Example: Establishing organization codes of ethics for AI as it is used for GDPR on data protection.

Data Governance:

- o Responsible collection, storage and use of customer and employee data.

Introduction of Anonymization, Consent and Access provisions.

Bias and Fairness Oversight:

- o Watching the outputs of AI to avoid discrimination.
- o Fairness audits and Adversaries show the algorithm work.

Regulatory Compliance:

- o Be up to date with AI regulations (EU AI Act or India's DPDP Act (2023)).
- o Regulatory bodies and outlaws can evoke steep fines, penalties or damage to your reputation.

Risk Management:

- o Creating protections against cyber attacks, AI misuse and unintended consequences.
- o Introducing escalation processes for AI errors.

Stakeholder Communication:

- o Articulating AI implementation plans to employees, customers and regulators.
- o Transparency builds trust and legitimacy.

Strategic Implications:

CEOs who are actively involved in AI governance can position their companies as responsible innovators and earn the trust of stakeholders, while steering clear of unanticipated regulatory and ethical challenges.

9.7.2 Human–AI Collaboration

The future of management is not automating humans out of jobs, but rather building effective human–AI collaboration. This approach plays to the strengths of both: AI's capacity for massively scalable data processing and humans' creativity, empathy, and ethical reflection.

Key Dimensions of Human–AI Collaboration:

Decision Augmentation:

- o AI offers evidence-based insights, Managers make the final call.
- o Example: AI diagnostic tools are used by doctors but they have the final say in medical decisions.

Efficiency and Creativity:

- o While AI deals with repetitive labour, humans must switch to creative problem solving.

- o Example: AI takes over pay roll, HR concentrates on employee engagement.

Skill Complementarity:

- o Machines bring speed and accuracy, but people bring emotional intelligence, ethics and adaptability.

Collaborative Interfaces:

- o Human-AI interaction is facilitated by tools such as natural language processing and virtual assistants.

Challenges:

- Reliance on artificial intelligence could diminish human critical thinking.
- Employee distrust if people perceive collaboration as “AI taking jobs away.”
- It requires rigorous training, and time to adapt to the culture.

Strategic Implication:

Companies that promulgate culture of cooperation instead of the substitution will benefit from increased productivity, higher employee morale and more customer confidence.

Did You Know?

A 2023 PwC report revealed that companies combining human expertise with AI decision-making achieved 35% higher productivity compared to those relying solely on either AI or human judgment. This underscores that the future of work lies in partnership, not competition, between humans and AI.

9.7.3 Managers in AI-Augmented Organizations

When AI is considered in AI-augmented organizations, it refers to applications that are so deeply integrated into the fabric of operations and decisions that these tools (or enhancements) effectively become a part of the organizational DNA. In these contexts, managers' roles shift from supervision to orchestration.

Evolving Roles of Managers:

From Controllers to Enablers:

- o Managers move from micromanaging to empowering employees with AI-fuelled insights.

Data Interpreters:

o Managers need to interpret the outputs of AI that are capable of translating into actionable strategies.

o Example: Marketing managers translating AI generated customer analytic into campaigns.

Change Leaders:

o Managers have to face the resistance of employees against AI introduction.

o Communications training to build trust in AI systems.

Ethical Guardians:

o Managers instill AI use that is consistent with corporate values and ethics.

o Example: Stop the deploying of biased recruitment systems.

Collaborative Facilitators:

o Encouraging human–AI teamwork across departments.

o Example: Manufacturing managers that are adding cobots with their human workers.

Strategic Thinkers:

o AI should be included as a part of the longer-term strategy for managers – flexibility to keep adopting new technology is key.

Implications:

- Managers won't be judged for decision-making efficiency alone, but for the ability to bridge human creativity with the analytical power of A.I.
- Managers will serve as translators between technology and humans, maintaining peace and prosperity.

9.8 Future of AI-Driven Organizations

9.8.1 Emerging AI Trends in Management

Emerging AI trends are changing the future of management and enabling companies to be more agile, customer-centered, and data-driven.

Key Trends:

Hyper-Personalization:

o AI will put personalized products, services, and experiences into the hands of everyone at a low cost.

o Example: Retailers that are targeting personalized offers on the fly.

AI-Powered Predictive Decision-Making:

o Companies will look for AI to predict risks, opportunities and consumer behavior.

Autonomous Operations:

o Smart factories, logistics and RPA will lead to almost self-managing companies.

Human–AI Hybrid Workplaces:

o Managers will manage diverse teams that include human and AI agents.

Ethical and Responsible AI:

o Increasing importance of fairness, transparency and explainability.

o Example: Algorithm audits for bias control required by regulators.

AI for Sustainability:

o AI will enable intelligent consumption, reduce waste and drive green supply chains.

Example: Google AI cutting down energy use in data centers by 40%.

AI-Driven Strategy:

o As for strategic planning, more of it will be AI-computed simulations and scenario modeling.

Implications for Managers:

- Flexibility and constant learning will be key.
- Businesses that adopt AI responsibly will realize long-term competitive advantage.
- Managers will instead prepare their employees for AI-augmented work by investing in reskilling and also cultural change.

9.8 Summary

- ❖ AI is intelligence having a similar data handling and decision making capabilities of model human mind (Horvitz, 1999); to machines it refers to models of information processing, to perform the functions that human mind does.
- ❖ The R&D development of AI from symbolic reasoning to current day deep learning is crucially important for management.

- ❖ Organizations gain from implementing AI in terms of decision-making, customer experience, operational effectiveness and innovation.
- ❖ In decision making and data analytics, AI assists in data-informed decisions, predictive analysis, and risk management.
- ❖ In Human Resource Management, AI is employed in recruitment, employee engagement and performance appraisals making the process fairer and more effective.
 - In operations and supply chain, AI powers automation, predictive maintenance, supply chain optimization and Industry 4.0 smart factories.
- ❖ •Personalization: In marketing and customer service, AI personalizes content; drive chatbots; enhance customer experiences using recommendation systems.
- ❖ Significant risks and challenges include privacy, security, algorithmic bias, ethical fairness and workforce acceptance.
- ❖ Managers will perform important functions in AI governance, human–AI collaboration, and leading AI-augmented organizations.
- ❖ Hyper-personalization, autonomous operations, ethical AI, sustainability and AI-augmented workforces will be the future of AI-centric businesses.

9.9 Key Terms

1. AI: Simulation of human intelligence in machines that are programmed to learn and make decisions.
2. Mayhew DL6: Machine Learning (ML) – AI technique in which systems learn and recognize data patterns without being explicitly programmed.
3. NLP: The ability of AI to comprehend & create human language.
4. Predictive Analytics: AI and data consultants use predictive analytics to predict future trends based on past and streaming data.
5. Robotic Process Automation (RPA): An AI-driven automation of clerical back-office tasks.
6. Recommendation Systems: AI recommending products/services on companies like Amazon based on your user behaviour.
7. AI Bias: Bias in AI results, which occur when AI systems produce repeated errors as the result of biased training data or algorithms.
8. Human–AI Partnership: Humans contributing judgment and creativity, AI contributing speed and analytics.
9. Digital Twins: Computer generated models, of physical elements to model performance and failure modes.
10. Industry 4.0: The fourth generation of industrial revolution, which connect AI and IoT/smart manufacturing systems.

9.10 Descriptive Questions

1. Define AI and discuss how it has developed in management.
2. Explain with examples the advantages of AI introduction in organisational applications.
3. How is AI helping with data-driven decisions? Illustrate with case examples.
4. Discuss the function of predictive analytics in forecasting for business.
5. Discuss the role of AI in HR Management.
6. How do AI chatbots contribute to be more efficient in customer service?
7. How do you see the usage of AI optimising supply chains & smart factories?
8. Explore the risks and ethical dilemmas of AI adoption. How can they be mitigated?
9. Describe what you mean when talking about the collaboration between humans and AI – and why you see this as strategically important.
10. What is next in AI for management?

9.8 References

1. Russell, S., & Norvig, P. (2021). *Artificial Intelligence: A Modern Approach*. 4th ed. Pearson.
2. Davenport, T. H., & Ronanki, R. (2018). *Artificial Intelligence for the Real World*. Harvard Business Review.
3. Kaplan, J. (2016). *Artificial Intelligence: What Everyone Needs to Know*. Oxford University Press.
4. Marr, B. (2018). *Data-Driven HR: How to Use Analytics and AI to Improve Performance*. Kogan Page.
5. Bostrom, N. (2014). *Superintelligence: Paths, Dangers, Strategies*. Oxford University Press.
6. Brynjolfsson, E., & McAfee, A. (2017). *Machine, Platform, Crowd: Harnessing Our Digital Future*. W.W. Norton.
7. Chui, M., Manyika, J., & Miremadi, M. (2016). "Where Machines Could Replace Humans—and Where They Can't (Yet)." *McKinsey Quarterly*.
8. IBM Institute for Business Value (2020). *The Enterprise Guide to AI Adoption*. IBM.
9. PwC (2023). *AI and the Future of Work: Human–Machine Collaboration*. PwC Global Report.
10. Accenture (2021). *AI: Built to Scale – Realizing the Full Value of Artificial Intelligence*. Accenture Strategy.

9.12 Case Study

“AI-Powered Transformation at Nexora Healthcare” Introducing The Problem With over a million top-value medical devices out there, it's safe to say that your hospital does use them.

A boutique hospital chain in South Asia, Nexora Healthcare was in trouble. Patient volumes were growing rapidly, administrative costs were skyrocketing, and customer satisfaction scores were plummeting. Legacy management processes — human-only decision-making, manual scheduling and paper-based reporting — have all but died at industrial enterprises.

production—were no longer able to cope with the dimension of any process. In response, the administration began employing artificial intelligence (AI) solutions to increase efficiency of operations, better decisions, and get better patient care results #IAMAIFan.

Background

The hospital bottlenecks spanned from bad patient scheduling to ineffective inventory management in the pharmacy and supply chain. Crowded outpatient departments were a source of frustration for patients and delayed diagnostics decreased the effectiveness of treatment. Recruiting overwhelming volumes of applicants made it hard for HR managers to hire the right talent. At the same time, increasingly high overheads were putting profitability in danger.

Nexora implemented the AI systems throughout several areas of management:

- Automated scheduling powered by A.I. and chatbots have minimized appointment wait times.
- Predictive analytics tracked the expected number of patient admissions and resource needs.
- AI-driven hiring tools expedited the recruiting process by finding candidates faster.
- AI-driven diagnostic aids gave real-time suggestions to doctors, aiding accuracy in treatment.
- Personalized wellness plans were recommended to patients via recommendation systems, thus improving customer experience.

Problem Statements and Solutions Problem 1: Long Waiting Times For Patients

- Cause: Over-indulgence with manual scheduling and not enough resources for physician allocation.
- Solution: Brought in AI scheduling systems and chatbots to automate bookings and maximize appointment time.

Problem 2: Inefficient HR Recruitment

- What went wrong: HR was manually going through tens of thousands of resumes.
- Solution: Utilised AI recruiting software to pre-screen potential candidates with right industry skills, which cut screening time by 70 per cent.

Problem 3: Inventory Mismanagement

- Cause: Pharmacies frequently had stockouts and excess medication.
- Solution: AI-powered predictive inventory management enhanced demand forecasting and yielded waste reduction.

Issue 4: The Estimated Blood Cost amount is on the rise (and diagnostic delays)

- Issue: Manual, repetitive work and reliance on human-only diagnosis.
- Solution: How AI automation cut down administrative costs, diagnostic AI systems delivered faster and more accurate results.

Case Questions

How did AI assist the Nexora Healthcare to enhance patient experience and lower waiting times?

How important is the use of predictive analytics in improving supply chain and managing inventory at Nexora?

Explain the ethical concerns in the use of AI diagnostic tools in medicine. Should human doctors always have the last word?

How can Nexora harness AI's efficiency gains without scaring their workforce with job displacement?

If you were in the senior management team of Nexora, which domain in management (HR, SCM, customer service and decision making) will you focus more regarding expansion of AI and why so?

Conclusion

The Nexora Healthcare example is a compelling story of how when embedded thoughtfully into management, AI can drastically enhance operational efficiency, customer service, and cost control. By streamlining tasks, enabling data-informed decision-making, and improving personalization, AI reshaped Nexora into a futuristic and patient-centric company. But the case also illustrates the trade-off between efficiency and morality, equity, or human control. The story of Nexora shows that the way towards the future of management is paved with AI-augmented companies in which technology and human judgment go hand in hand.